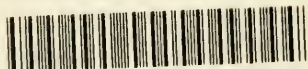


TEGNER'S  
FRITHIOF'S SAGA



TRANSLATED BY  
CLEMENT B. SHAW

BOOK 839.716.T232E c.1  
TEGNER # FRITHIOFS SAGA



3 9153 00184159 4

Please  
handle this volume  
with care.

The University of Connecticut  
Libraries, Storrs

839.716

T232E

117675

FRAGILE  
NOT TO BE  
LEFT IN  
STORAGE  
CPR

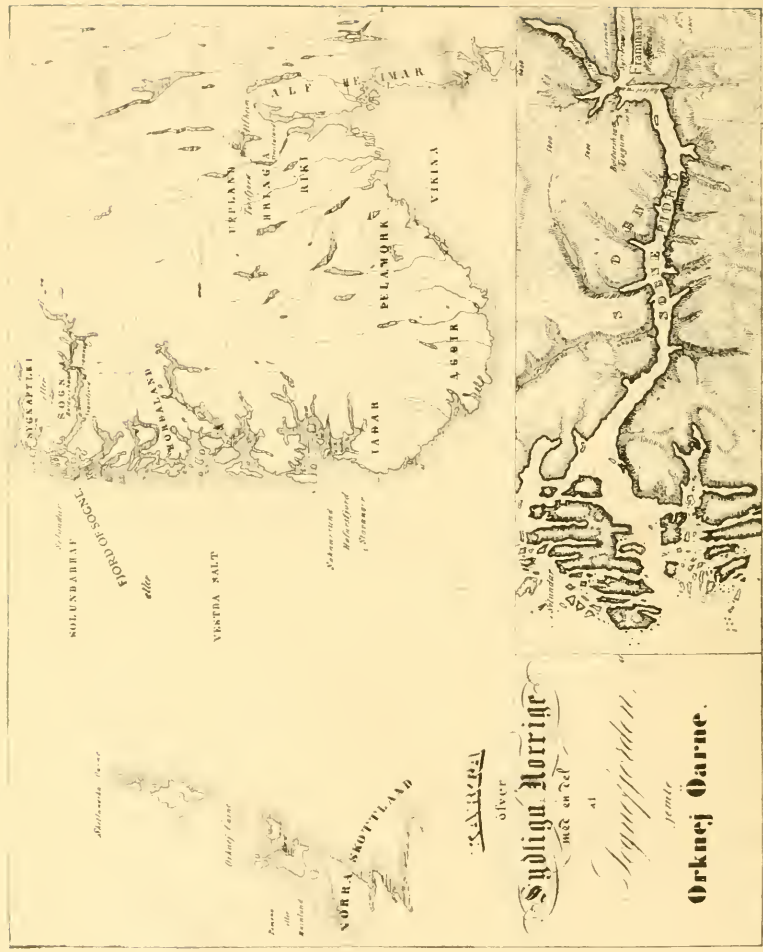






200  
To Mr. & Mrs. F. von Ende  
With Highest Regards  
From the Author  
Apr. 2<sup>d</sup> 1917

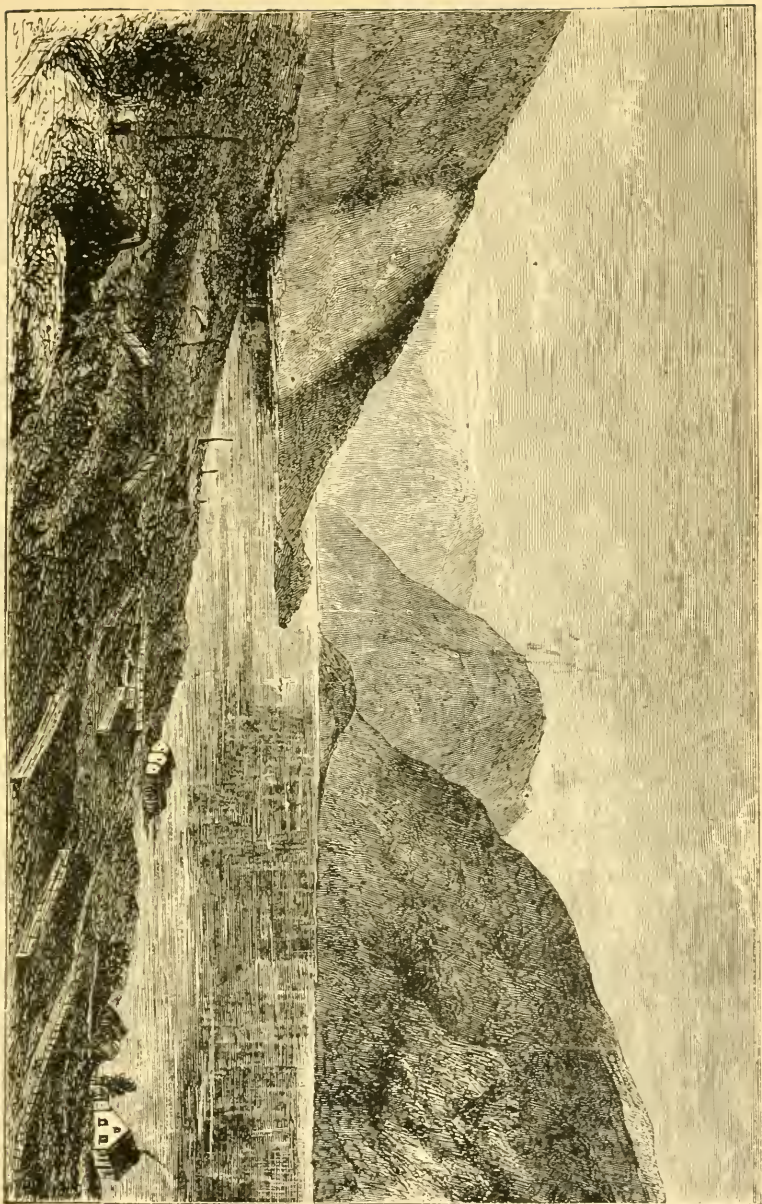
— — — — —



1814

ANCIENT NORWAY AND THE FJORD OF SOGNE.

1814



VIEW ON SOGNE FJORD.  
(Umland.)



KNUT EKWALL

There speeds no stream, how swift soe'er,  
O'er which her form he does not bear;  
How sweet, when rushing waters frighten,  
Her small white arms around him tighten.

(Canto I, v. 11, p. 28.)





"If you prefer the significant and profound,  
—that which ministers to seriousness and  
contemplation; if you delight in the gigantic  
but pale forms that float upon the mist and  
darkly whisper of the world of spirits and  
of the vanity of all things save true honor;  
—then must I refer you to the hoary, Saga-  
stored North, where Vela chanted the key-  
note of creation, whilst the moon shone upon  
the cliffs, the brook trilled its monotonous  
lay, and the night-bird, seated upon the sum-  
mit of a gilded birch, sang an elegy upon  
the brief Summer—a dirge over expiring  
Nature."—*Bishop Tegner's* PRELECTIONS.

FRITHIOF FRITHIOF

# Frithiof's Saga

## A Legend of Ancient Norway

TRANSLATED FROM THE SWEDISH OF

ESAIAS TEGNER

IN THE ORIGINAL METERS

BY

Clement B. Shaw, A. M.

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS, FOREWORD, ANNOTATIONS, THE

TWELVE ORIGINAL SONGS OF CRUSELL,

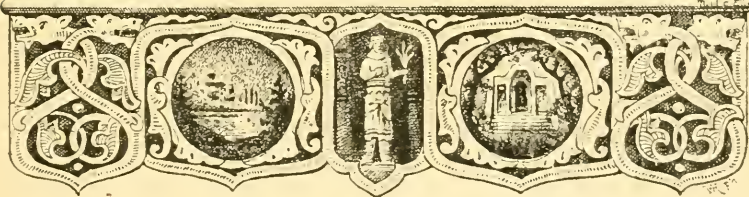
AND OTHER ADDENDA

REVISED EDITION

CHICAGO

The Engberg Holmberg Publ. Co.

1911



829.716

TR32E

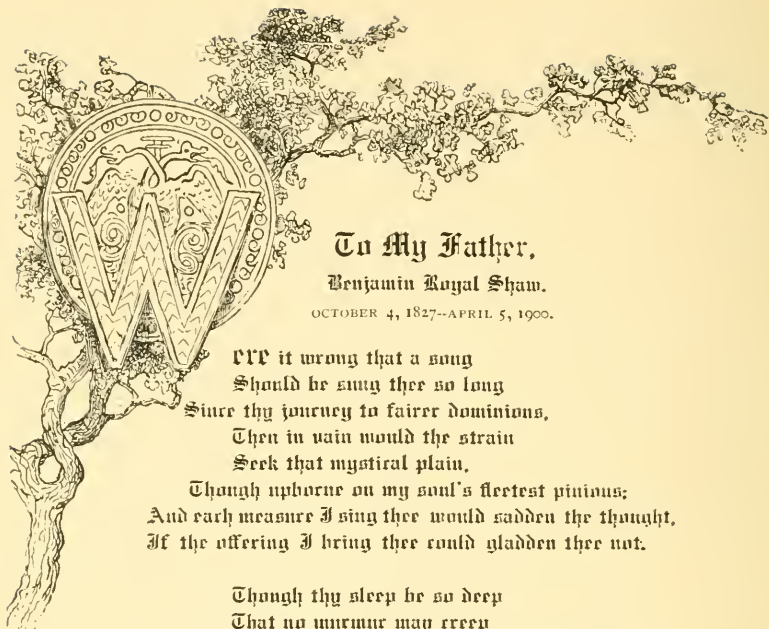
COPYRIGHT, 1908.  
BY CLEMENT B. SHAW.







CANTO	Contents.	PAGE
	Dedication - - - -	VI
	The Literature of the North -	IX
	Foreword - - - -	XVII
I	Frithiof and Ingeborg - -	24
II	King Bele and Thorsten - -	42
III	Frithiof's Inheritance - -	56
IV	Frithiof's Courtship - -	80
V	King Ring - - - -	90
VI	Frithiof Plays Chess - -	98
VII	Frithiof's Happiness - -	104
VIII	The Farewell - - - -	120
IX	Ingeborg's Lamentation - -	146
X	Frithiof on the Ocean - -	154
XI	Frithiof with Angantyr - -	168
XII	The Return - - - -	184
XIII	Balder's Pyre - - - -	198
XIV	Frithiof Goes into Exile - -	212
XV	The Viking Code - - - -	226
XVI	Frithiof and Björn - - - -	235
XVII	Frithiof Comes to King Ring - -	242
XVIII	The Ice-Ride - - - -	254
XIX	Frithiof's Temptation - -	262
XX	King Ring's Death - - - -	276
XXI	Ring's Drapa - - - -	286
XXII	The King's Election - - - -	298
XXIII	Frithiof at His Father's Grave - -	302
XXIV	The Reconciliation - - - -	314
	Explanatory Letter of Bishop Tegner - -	339
	Index to Foot-Notes - - - -	347
	Index to Illustrations - - - -	351
	Index to Songs - - - -	355



## To My Father,

Benjamin Royal Shaw.

OCTOBER 4, 1827--APRIL 5, 1900.

Err it wrong that a song  
Should be sung thee so long  
Since thy journey to fairer dominions,  
Then in vain would the strain  
Seek that mystical plain,

Though upborne on my soul's fleetest pinions;  
And each measure I sing thee would sadden the thought,  
If the offering I bring thee could gladden thee not.

Though thy sleep be so deep  
That no murmur may creep  
O'er thy sense from the Norways above thee,  
May thine ear yet not hear  
More transcendently clear

Words unvoiced of the earth-friends that love thee?  
May a thought o'er thy pillow not waken a gleam,  
Nor by fir nor by willow be shaken thy dream.

When I come to thy home  
Neath the evergreen dome  
With each summer, and list for some token,  
No reply soundeth nigh  
Save the fir-trees' low sigh  
In the silence that else is unbroken;  
Yet afar thou dost voice me thy numbers in sleep,  
And thy deepest rejoice me when slumbers are deep.

If I stray far away  
And in strange lands delay,  
Where new stars in the firmament wander,  
Not less near to mine ear  
Breathes thy spirit-voice clear  
In the night hours alone as I ponder;  
If with strains softly blended I speak thee aright,  
Wouldst n'er star-fields transcended not seek me to-night?

If there gleam in my dream  
Some unusual beam—  
Transient ray from the rapture supernai,—  
Then I know that its glow,  
Like the tremulous bow,  
Links our night with thy morning eternal;—  
Presaging our sadness to-morrow is o'er,  
And charming to gladness our sorrow once more.

Were a thought hither brought  
With the purity fraught  
Of the snow-flakes by Allfather shaken  
Softly down from heaven's crown,  
Lighting meadows else brown,—  
To its power thou didst here ever waken;  
Could the Song-god my measure his beauty but lend,  
Must thy soul not in pleasure and duty attend?

For to thine, more than mine,  
Now is given a sign  
Of the substance naught ever shall banish;  
And I know I must go  
From the cloud-realm below  
To thy light, ere the shadows will vanish;  
And we each through the portal Elysian must soar,  
Ere the healing immortal our vision restore.

Not in vain were my strain  
Of thy realm it could gain,  
Thou true Bard whose own songs grow no dimmer  
Than the ray on its way  
From a sun in decay,  
Destined yet through the ages to shimmer;  
And the years we are parted will utter thy worth  
Long as thoughts by thee started still flutter to earth.

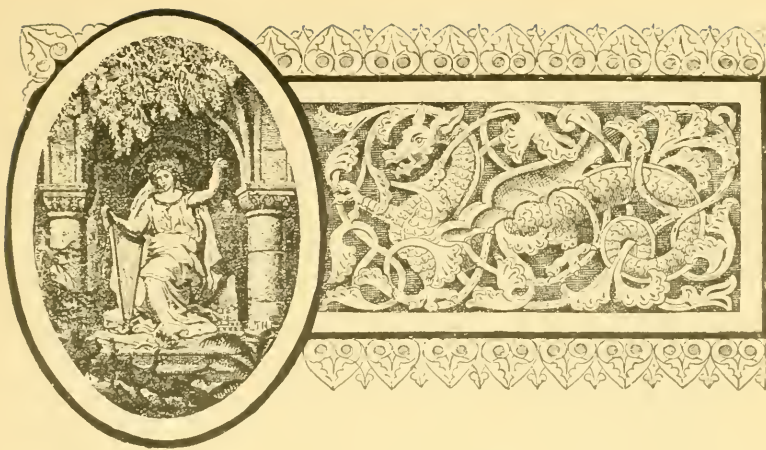
Evermore on this shore  
Let me draw, as of yore,  
Life anew from the lone thou dost cherish,  
Such as flowers that are ours  
Draw from freshening showers,  
Tlest their bloom with their blossom-dust perish;  
And when nearer I wing me to treasures above,  
Then I clearer may sing thee in measures of love.





ALLEGORICAL FIGURE OF ICELAND.





## The Literature of the North.

It is to be deplored that Scandinavian literature is so little known throughout Southern Europe and America. All our research has been elsewhere directed; and our scholars, profoundly ignorant of the mythology and poetry of the North, believe the only classic literature to be that of Greece and Rome.

Yet the North is replete with lyric gems that have never been rendered into other tongues. The great human heart has spoken here. Its strains are simple, sincere and mighty. Its thoughts are fresh as the native breezes, rugged as the craggy mountains, deep as the waters of the interjacent fjords.

The Teutonic and Scandinavian races once had a common mythology, and claimed Oden as their father.

Iceland has preserved faithfully these ancient mythological records, and embodied them in the *Elder*, or Poetic, *Edda*, compiled by Sæmund the Wise, one of the Christian priests of the twelfth century. Its thirty-nine books, or cantos, are made up of legends, songs, traditions and philosophy, put in metric form, and enunciating truths of such tremendous magnitude and universal application as to furnish food for the thought of all generations.

This is the Solomon's Song of the North. He who has not pondered over its precepts has not mastered the history of Philosophy.

A time will come when the *Edda* and *Saga* will be placed upon their proper pedestals,—when the romantic material and

poetic imagery of the Icelandic skalds will be seen equal to that of Homer and Virgil,—when their heroic measures will seem as majestic, their conceptions as lofty, their invention as skillful and exhaustless.

He who has gleaned only in modern fields these vital grains of thought profound, should have first found them here postured in all their pristine vigor and original garb—before they had grown savorless and sterile. No thoughts are so strong as these spontaneous primeval ones—before they become distorted by the multiplicity of eternally surging thoughts that in these artificial latter years overwhelm the weary brain and heart.

The angle of incidence here is sharper than the angle of reflection. Reflection means attrition. The sense finally aches with kaleidoscopic scenes. Human emotion is more acute before common discipline has changed its natural current. The Norse pictures are thrown upon a canvas of purest white.

If you cannot read the Elder Edda in its Ancient Norse tongue, then read its translation, and ponder well and deep its “unthoughtlike thoughts that are the souls of thought.”

Do not these voices from Scandinavia speak always worthily? Do they not call forth what is noble within us? Are not the truths they bring us fresh and sweet as the dew on flowers? Do they not breathe a faith unchanging, a friendship inviolate, a love sincere and destined to abide? Are not all our relations to nature, to our fellow mortals, to the Allfather, justly and faithfully portrayed?

Carlyle once said, “The best literature produces the impression that it might have been written by one of our own epoch: it is modern, contemporary.” And since the Scandinavian poetry lies so close to the universal nature, must it not be true poetry?

The Northern philosophers have always believed in the future life. This belief is grounded in the very mythology of the North. The brave warrior who fell in battle was taken by his spear-bearing Valkyrie on a flaming steed straight over the celestial bridge, Bifröst, the rainbow, and set down in Valhalla, the hero's heaven,—there to battle and feast alternately, and be healed, by Andhrimnir's food, of every wound received in the sportive daily contests of Asgård.

But the coward, who died the natural death, having no wounds as passports over this celestial bow, must go down to the realm of blue-white Hela, goddess of Death, daughter of Loke, and the Proserpina of the nether world. These conceptions of the future life were primeval, as were consequently those also of reward and retribution, urging ever to the right, warning

ever against the wrong. The hero must unbar the bridge to heaven. Heroism must ever keep its portals open. Far beyond the stars lay the hero's reward.

And so this natural religion, born in the Mythology of the North, became a part of the Scandinavian mind. Oden, the Allfather, was worshiped in Norway for a thousand years into the Christian Era, and to this day the Northern mind retains the stamp of this religion. To its thought, the ancient Balder, son of Oden, was as real as to ours the modern Christ, son of God.

Balder was the God of Light, most merciful and benignant of all the gods. He could forgive. His death by the hand of his blind brother, Höder, parallels the crucifixion of our Savior by his brother Jews.

The grief of Frigga, his mother, was like that of Mary. So great was her love for Balder, that when his death was foreshadowed, she tirelessly circled the whole earth, and exacted a promise from every animate and inanimate object, that it would do no harm to her son. But she forgot the mistletoe; and the alert Loke, father of Lies, guided the hand of Höder to cast this twig at Balder, by which alone he was vulnerable; and down to death sank the embodiment of the most lofty and beautiful heathen concept of a god in all the history of the world!

All hail to the pagan race that invented a god meriting the admiration, ay, the love, of every Christian man and woman!

The maternal grief is equaled only by that of Nanna, his wife, who died heart-broken at his death, and was buried with him on the funeral pyre.

The peace of the world dies with Balder, but he returns at Ragnarök, the day of the destruction of the world and the regeneration of gods and men.

We should search the world's literature in vain to find more lofty conceptions, more sublime descriptions, than the Eddaic account of this last day, when Fenris (Time) shall devour the sun, Moongarm the moon, and Surtur and the sons of Muspel complete the earth's destruction by fire, and the Midgård serpent (Ocean) draw it down to its watery grave.

But there is a judgment day, when the wicked shall be punished in Nastrand, and the good be rewarded in Gimle, the permanent heaven, of which Valhalla is but a prelude. Balder shall live again, and over a human race restored shall Allfather reign forever.

The sublimity of loftiest poetry pervades all these myths, traditions and philosophy, all of which found their expression in Poesy's universal form—the alliterative—vehicle constantly



THE ORCHESTRA OF NATURE.



employed in the Elder Edda, and in nearly all Icelandic literature.

Mythology, poetry and religion are thus united by one inseparable band.

Now with this indissoluble union of mythology and religion, inborn and universal in the Northern mind, could the poet be sincere and not breathe the religious spirit in his heart-felt songs? Poetry is not a fiction. It is sincerity. It walks hand in hand with religion and mythology.

So Brage, the god of Poetry, becomes also historian and religious teacher. He becomes the exponent and interpreter of the true spirit of Norse tradition and belief. His words are the loftiest, his teaching the most impressive, of all teachers', in that he gives forth his lays in the voice of song. He is the God of Song. He finds his reflection in the skalds, or minstrels, who entertained at the feasts of warriors with songs of their own composition, called sagas, reciting heroic and historic tales, playing their own accompaniments upon the harp. If some Homer had but collected and woven together these sagas, Scandinavia would have had its Iliad.

There never lived so sincere and ardent a lover of nature as the Northern poet.

His religion has made him so. The Northern gods were personified natural forces. Their influence still is mighty. They speak across the ages. To ignore these forces in his poem would be sacrilege. Like Sæmund, the modern Scandinavian poet has a "lingering fondness for paganism,"—for personified nature.

In every song he sings, the great orchestra of nature must accompany him. What is so barren as an unaccompanied song?

Yes, he must unite the substance with the shadow—the seen with the unseen. To him every natural object typifies some psychic emotion.

In no other literature is so clearly pictured the parallelism between the objective and the subjective. No other authors have so strikingly unveiled the analogy between the external and the internal. Similes everywhere abound. We often wonder why we had never discovered these identities ourselves. In the Northern poet's similes, both the letter and the spirit give life. The scene is without and within. The thought ends not with the picture. It dwells in us.

And so these sincere poets find a living spirit in the morning dew, the scent of flowers, the golden fruit, the waving grain; they see it in the falling snow-flakes, the white-robed earth, the mountain's cumulated clouds, the eternally motionless polar sentinel; in the gold-dust tinging the Western oak-tops, in the golden city where the sun and ocean meet, in the de-



A ROCKY NORWEGIAN COAST.  
(Hammerfest.)

scending of earth-refreshing Night, in the crimson Auroral rays, and in the rising of earth-awakening Day; they hear it in the harp's soft measures, in the clear tones of the quail and wood-thrush, in the torrents tearing down to the ocean, in the thundering of mighty Thor; in the night-winds of the forest, in the rustling of Autumn leaves, in the refrain of waves upon the strand, in the dirge of pine-trees over ancestral grave-mounds, and in the accents of the human voice divine; they feel it clearly in the mystic moonlight silently falling upon the white birches, in the night-shadows of the awful forest, in the darker depths of some midnight fjord, in the swiftness of the rolling of the seasons, in the "dead half year of the polar night," and in the blood-red glow of the midnight sun, when neither day nor night is reigning, but both united stand on the firmament, watching over the silenced and slumbering world.

In the contemplation of Nature, they look through and beyond.

They penetrate the clouds and reach the sun. Beyond the earthly shadows they see the celestial light.

So the poetry of the North is pure in its thought, inspiring in its hope, beautiful and all-sustaining in its faith.

The foreign-born Scandinavian should study the language of his forefathers, and discover the hidden treasures it contains.

The work of bringing to light and endeavoring to reproduce in our own tongue ere long some of the lyrical gems of Sweden, is an object to which the author sincerely aspires.

Chicago, Feb. 12, 1908.





THE ASH TREE YGGDRASIL.

This illustration of the great Mundane tree, originally copied from the *Eddakæren* of Finn Magnúson, pictures the earth (Midgård) as a disc floating in the ocean, and completely encircled by Jörmungand, the great Midgård serpent.

The circumjacent shores are the craggy mountains at Jötunheim, or Utgård, "the outermost parts of the earth."

Of the three stems of the tree, the main (infernal) springs from Nifelheim, the abode of Hela, and the realm of the dead; another (the terrestrial) issues from Mimer's Well in the North; the third (supernal) from the Urda fountain in the South.

The main stem penetrates the earth and its central Olympian mountain, Asgård, home of the Asir (the gods), which latter is again connected by Bifröst, the rainbow, with the earth at its Southern boundary, and with the fount of Urda.

The branches of these three stems, uniting above, overshadow the whole earth. Nidhögg, the dragon of the nether world, with his countless serpents, eternally gnaws the root of Yggdrasil, but the norns continually sprinkle the tree with living waters, and keep it in everlasting verdure.

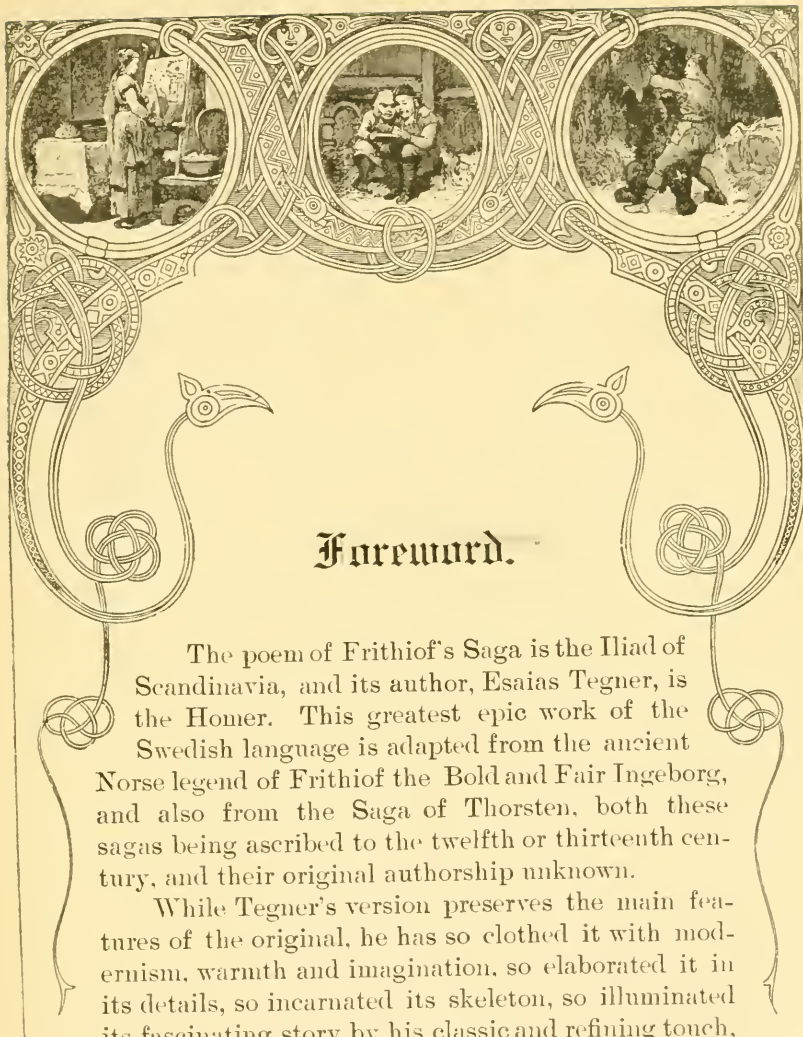
An all-observing eagle perches upon its branches.

A squirrel, Ratatösk, is running up and down it continually.

Four harts, Dain, Dvalin, Duncyr and Durathror, with bent necks bite its green leaves.

Yggdrasil is the tree of existence, and typifies the life of man. Its three roots symbolize, Spirit, Organization, and Matter.





## Foreward.

The poem of Frithiof's Saga is the Iliad of Scandinavia, and its author, Esaias Tegner, is the Homer. This greatest epic work of the Swedish language is adapted from the ancient Norse legend of Frithiof the Bold and Fair Ingeborg, and also from the Saga of Thorsten, both these sagas being ascribed to the twelfth or thirteenth century, and their original authorship unknown.

While Tegner's version preserves the main features of the original, he has so clothed it with modernism, warmth and imagination, so elaborated it in its details, so incarnated its skeleton, so illuminated its fascinating story by his classic and refining touch, as to have caused his Frithiof's Saga to be called by Longfellow "one of the most remarkable works of modern times." It is the glory of the Scandinavian literature. It has been paraphrased into all modern European languages.

Each of its 24 cantos, or books, has its own peculiar form of stanza, rhyme and measure,—no two being alike—an innovation

which has caused some critics to declare the work lacking in unity. But each rhythmic form and metric combination will be found to be happily and strikingly adapted to the painting of its own scenes, situations and emotions.

Tegner was a master of trochees, iambuses, spondees and dactyls; and well he knew the use of dimeters, tetrameters, and hexameters; so that we not only understand, but see, the action of his poem. We hear the words of his characters, and feel their thoughts.

In adhering to the metrical forms, the translator is thus far assisted on his way; for the mould is an indispensable attribute of each of the 24 cantos.

A translation should produce the effect of the original. But this identity of emotional effect is by no means always to be secured by literal rendering. The word-combination might distort the force of the single words; and the expression might in one tongue be sublime, while in the other, bombastic, grotesque or ridiculous. The idioms often preclude verbatim treatment.

Moreover, the translator must translate—must faithfully reproduce the matter of the original,—no more, no less. He must not misquote. He must not create, he must not omit. He must not make a new poem. He must not destroy the old. He must maintain the emphasis upon the emphatic point. If the only word required to complete an otherwise most satisfactory and forcible translation of a line should not happen to exist in the translator's language, or if that word be a trochee when it must be an iambus—then must be regretfully abandoned what had seemed a promising project, and the fabric must be entirely re-constructed on an altered plan. One must not depart from his course for a rhyme too good to be lost; must not employ "mountains" to rhyme with "fountains," when the original does not allude to mountains.

A single line should be translated by a single line, and the thoughts embodied in each should be mutually inclusive and identical. All the difficulties to be encountered are rendered cumulative by the necessity of preserving the meter, the rhyme (which is sometimes triple), the stanza form, and so far as possible the punctuation mark at the end of each individual line.

Moreover, the translation must never suggest itself to be

such—must not sound like one—but must, in every phrase, bear the hall-mark of an original work, and the spontaneity of its author.

A poem must be poetically rendered.

When there exist but two feet in a line, as in Canto XIV, the difficulty of uniting all these imperative conditions in the limited space of four syllables, will be seen to be tremendously enhanced. When several of these conditions co-exist, and are but partially surmountable, on account of linguistic limitations, then the most meritorious rendering is the one that surmounts the greatest number of the greatest obstacles.

The dactylic tetrameter of Canto XI, the Aristophanic anapaests of Canto XV, as well as the tragic senarius of Canto XXIV, were all introduced into Sweden by Tegner.

One of the specific obstacles to the paraphrasing of Swedish into English lies in the trochaic form of stanza, used in so many of the cantos of Frithiof's Saga, and preventing the definite article from being used at the beginning of a line. In Swedish, this article exists as a substantive-termination, not dislodging the ictus. In English, it is constantly in the way. We must then ingeniously posture our noun in some other portion of the line.

The following couplets from a well-known English translation of Canto XXI, every line of which must begin with a powerful trochaic accent, demonstrate the universal failure to reproduce this most common of Scandinavian meters:

Rocks with the burden  
The larch-bended bridge.  
The LASAR his hands glad  
Hurry to grasp.  
Far on a foray  
Fights | puissant THOR, but

Here the syllables preceding the perpendicular lines have very impertinently and obstreperously assumed their inadmissible position, thus completely destroying the attempted rhythm, and being endurable to the translator himself only because of his unconsciousness of the Vaulundian lameness.

The claim of a translator to have reproduced the original trochaics, when a liberal percentage of iambs is interspersed throughout the entire poem, can be seriously or charitably re-

garded only by the hypothesis that the claimant is sincere, but unrhymical:—as when one attempting to sing or play renders 7 or 9 eighth notes to a quadruple measure, in unconscious peccation against the metrical sense of his writhing auditors, and in sublime complacence emerges from the terrestrially unpardonable fiasco with a skull yet immune from the mallet of the rhythm-loving but merciful and Balder-like Thor!

Of another translator's work, the second couplet of every stanza throughout Canto IV ends with a masculine (one-syllable) rhyme, thus depicting the original falsely; as,

The songs are loud-pealing in Frithiof's hall,  
And the praise of his sires is the burden of all;  
But (the) | skalds' art is | vain,  
He heeds not the music, and hears not the | strain.

Here the article, which I have parenthesized, and the succeeding dactylic foot, which should be trochaic, constitute, with the one-syllabled rhyme, triplicate examples of hundreds of the rhythm-annihilators by which this most ably annotated work is made to convey an entirely erroneous impression of the original measure.

Color-blindness, in its domination of subjects, must, with profound humility, succumb to metric blindness.

A defective pitch must similarly yield to a lame rhythmic perception, strangely unaccountable to one with true inborn rhythm.

So far as I have extended my research, no European English paraphrase of Frithiof's Saga preserves the Tegnerian measures with enough fidelity even to evince literary courtesy to the great poet.

Yet each translator claims to have done this very thing.

Two American translations, however,—perhaps the only metrical ones that have appeared on this side of the Atlantic—except for an occasional ictus-dislodging introductory syllable, have shown real faith to the Swedish author, and seem worthy of very high indorsement. These are the works of Mr. and Mrs. Holcomb, and of Professor Sherman. No consideration of nationality prompts the opinion that these two translations have not been equaled in England.

The meter of Canto III is the dactylic hexameter, which is



also the meter of the *Iliad*, the *Æneid*, and of Longfellow's *Evangeline*. The line has six feet of dactyls and spondees interspersed, dactyls preponderating, and the two heavy syllables of the spondee occupying the same time as the one heavy and the two light syllables of the dactyl.

Now on account of the scarcity of English spondees, Poe declared the dactylic hexameter to be a metric impossibility. Deducting for his malice toward *Evangeline's* author, there yet remains much reason in his dictum. The translator must constantly employ these artifices: (1) Using compound words; as *rune-stone*, *fir-tree*, *arm-ring*, *Yule-tide*, *coal-black*; (2) Bringing a pause, written or cæsural, between the two syllables, thus protracting a trochee into a spondee; (3) Using two separate words for the spondaic foot, each of which is important, and will be deliberately spoken; (4) Employing as the second syllable a word that is heavy with consonants, thus retarding the time.

The final foot of each line must, uniformly, be a spondee.

I here subjoin some lines selected from the third canto, wherein it is thus endeavored to employ these artifices for the artificial creation of spondees naturally wanting in our language, the spondaic feet being marked:

Flourished the | gold-hued | corn, and | man-high |  
wavered the | rye-growth |  
Held for the | green woods | too, where the | high-horned |  
elks ever sportive  
Wandered the | white-wooled | sheep, like | cumulate  
masses of | fleece-clouds |  
Stationed apart was the | drink-hall, | built of the  
heart of the | fir-tree |  
Now in the midst of the | straw-strawn | floor, and |  
bright on its | walled hearth |  
Written all over the | green-clad | fields, with |  
blossoms for | rune-marks |

Moreover, the Scandinavian is replete with feminine rhymes,—those of two syllables accented on the first,—as *bölja*, *följa*, *vingar*, *bringar*, etc.

They are, in fact, numerous as the Vallambrosian forest's autumnal leaves.

Our dissyllabic rhymes are few. The original author may indeed so mould his thought and expression as to employ almost any rhyming couplet; but the translator must adhere to the

original; and hence almost universally resorts to the artifice of the progressive form for his feminine rhymes.

Of the following two stanzas from Canto XXIII, the superiority of the second is unquestionable:

How fair the sunshine smiles, how grateful creeping  
From bough to bough its tender beams appear!  
Allfather's glance, in dews that eve is weeping,  
As in his world-wide sea, shines pure and clear!  
In crimson deep the mountain tops are steeping!  
'Tis blood that Balder's altar doth besmear!  
Soon o'er the land the night will be impending,  
And in the wave the gold-shield be descending.

From the subjoined stanza (of the same canto) is at least eliminated the monotony of the progressives:

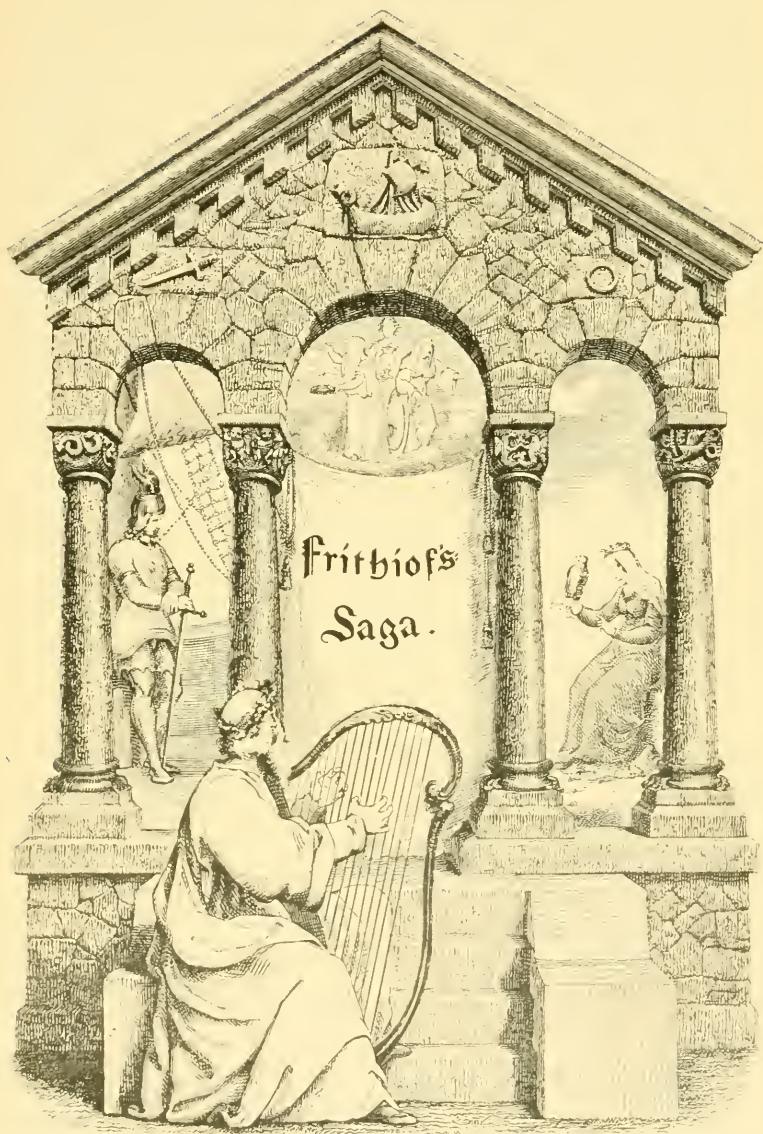
Is all unchanged? Stand Framnäs' halls paternal,  
And Balder's fane still on the hallowed strand?  
Ah! Fair the valleys in life's season vernal,  
But through them passed the sword and fiery brand;  
Both wrath of gods and men's revenge infernal  
Speak to the wanderer o'er the fire-charred land.  
Devoted pilgrim, come not here to ponder,  
For untamed beasts in Balder's grove now wander.

To educate the literary amateur to regard a constantly recurring "ing" termination as inferior and wearisome, is in no way a difficult process. A fact worthy of more than mere passing allusion is that of the extreme paucity of English rhymes of any specific number of syllables whatever; to be convinced of this requires only that the doubter open his dictionary at any page, select any word, and search for its rhyme or rhymes.

This fact, and the necessity of preserving the simplicity of the original diction, combine with the metrical requirements to render of the utmost difficulty a poetical paraphrase from any language into another,—but perhaps also to afford indulgence for passages of which the genius of one tongue does not permit a rendering so felicitous as the original.

It is a mere fortuity when the fairest vehicle of the expression of a thought is similar in different languages: and it is hoped this work may be regarded only as a mirror, reflecting to sincere hearts Bishop Tegner's most faithful portrayal of human emotion, in this greatest of all bequests to the skaldic literature of Scandinavia.





Fritthiofs  
Saga.



## Canto First.

A tale of the long ago.

The scenes of this beautiful legend are, in the main, located about the Fjord of Sogne, in middle-western Norway; the date to be assigned, near the end of the eighth century.

The hero of the tale, Frithiof, and the heroine, Ingeborg, who are now little children, have been placed under the tutelage and guardianship of Hilding, an old and learned master.

Frithiof is the son of Thorsten, a wealthy peasant; Ingeborg, the daughter of Bele, king of Sogne-fylke. Though Thorsten is not of royal birth, he is Bele's most affluent subject, his constant companion, and trusted friend.

The childhood and early youth of Frithiof and Ingeborg, whose mutual affection has been coeval with their very memories, are here painted by the gifted Tegner with simple touches and wonderful colors,

Where once a fairy king and queen seemed dancing, now stand two youthful lovers, who can delineate each other's attributes only by similes drawn from types the most beautiful of earth and the most divine of Asgård.

All that to the Norseman's mind was heroic in man or noble in woman has the Swedish author, without unnecessary modernization, embodied in the personalities of Frithiof and Ingeborg, less as individuals than as poetical concepts of the ancient hero-epoch.

But the aged Hilding deems this love unfortunate, and seeks to dissuade Frithiof from its snares and dangers,—but in vain.







I.

## Frithiof and Ingeborg.

THERE grew in Hilding's\* garden fair 1  
 Two plants that felt his fostering care;  
 No two so fair the North e'er nourished  
 As those that in this garden flourished.

One as an oak its head upreared, 2  
 And like a lance its stalk appeared;  
 The quivering crown, by breezes shifted,  
 Like warrior's helm its circle lifted.†

\* The foster-father and curator of Frithiof and Ingeborg, to whom their childhood's education had been entrusted, and in whose house they dwelt, according to the educational custom of the times.

† The collocation of two foster-children whose parents seem to have been both widowers, and both too much occupied by the pursuits of war to superintend the education of their offspring, is stated in the Chronicle; but his beautiful elaboration of the hint is due to the poet himself.

The custom of fosterage was not confined to the North, and the cement which it must have formed to bind the high and the humble, is obvious."—STRONG.

‡ As the Northern poet is the poet of nature, similes drawn from this source constantly appear.

- 3           The other blossomed as a rose  
               When Winter's blast no longer blows,  
               And Spring, from blossom yet unbidden,  
               Asleep within the bud lies hidden.
- 4           But tempests o'er the earth will blow,  
               Whose ravage wild the oak must know;  
               Spring suns will burn within the heaven,  
               Their warmth to opening rose-buds given.
- 5           So grew they up in playful glee,  
               And Frithiof was the young oak tree;  
               But in the verdant vale—a rare one—  
               The rose was Ingeborg, the fair one.
- 6           Shouldst thou by day behold them roam,  
               Wouldst think thyself in Freya's<sup>†</sup> home,  
               Where many a dancing bride-pair presses,  
               With rosy wings and golden tresses.
- 7           But shouldst thou, by the moon's pale ray,  
               Behold them whirl in woodland play,  
               Wouldst think, when neath the branches glancing,  
               The elf-king<sup>‡</sup> and his queen were dancing.

---

\*It is also written Fridthjof and Frithjof, and signifies the "destroyer of peace."

†Frithjof, from his very youth, was versed in all manner of exploits; hereby got he the name of FRITHIOF THE BOLD, and was so happy in his friends that all men wished him well.—SAGA OF FRITHIOF THE BOLD.

‡Freya was the daughter of Njörd and Skade, the wife of Öder, and the goddess of love,—the Venus of the Scandinavian mythology.

§"The Edda mentions another class of beings inferior to the gods, but still possessed of great power; these were called Elves.

The white spirits, or Elves of Light, were exceedingly fair, more brilliant than the sun, and clad in garments of a delicate and transparent texture.

They loved the light, were kindly disposed to mankind, and generally appeared as fair and lovely children. Their country was called Alfheim, and was the domain of Frey, the god of the sun, in whose light they were always sporting."—Bulfinch's AGE OF FABLE.

"De spinna of månsken sin högtids dräkt,  
 Med liljehvit spelande hand."—STAGNELIUS.  
 From moonbeams they spin a bright nuptial attire,  
 With lily-white frolicsome hand.



DANCE OF THE LIGHT-ELVES.

- 8        It was so joyous and so sweet  
           When he his first rune\* could repeat;  
           A king was not like him in glory,  
           When Ingeborg he taught the story.
- 9        With her how glad he steered his bark  
           Across the waters blue and dark;  
           How joyful, when the sail he shifted,  
           She clapped her small white hands uplifted!
- 10       So high its nest the bird hides not,  
           That for her sake he has not sought;  
           The eagle, poised mid clouds and thunder,  
           Of eggs and young he dares to plunder.
- 11       There speeds no stream, how swift soe'er,  
           O'er which her form he does not bear;  
           How sweet, when rushing waters frighten,  
           Her small white arms around him tighten.

---

\*The runes were the earliest alphabet of the nations of Northern Europe. There were three systems: The Norse (parent of all), numbering 16 characters; the German, 22; and the Anglo-Saxon, over 30. These three systems have a family likeness to each other. Oden is said to have invented the runes, and introduced them into Scandinavia about 100 years B. C. As they were designed for carving on wood, and as horizontal lines (in the direction of the grain) would be more easily obliterated, and as curved lines are also difficult to produce on wood, the runes consist only of perpendicular and slanting lines, as here shown:

#### THE RUNIC ALPHABET.

Form.	ƿ.	ᚋ.	ᚔ.	ᚕ.	ᚖ.	ᚗ.	ᚘ.
Name.	Frej,	Ur,	Thor,	Os,	Reder,	Kön,	Hagel, Nöð.
Pronounced.	F, F, V.	U, V.	Ä.	Th, D.	O.	R.	K, G. H. N.
Form.	l.	ᚏ.	ᚎ.	ᚍ.	B.	᚛.	᚞.
Name.	Is,	Ar,	Sol,	Tyr,	Bjarkal,	Lager,	Madur, Ö.
Pronounced.	I, E.	A, Ä.	S.	T, D.	P, B.	L.	M. Ö, R.

Of the first six runes, the term "futhorc" is formed, which signifies "rune." Runic inscriptions, also called runes, were often cut on stones or bark, and embodied epitaphs, laws, history and the laudation of departed heroes. The runes were not understood by the people, but only by the skalds (or bards) and the priests. "Literarum secreta viri pariter ac foeminae ignorant," wrote Tacitus of the Germans. (Both the men and the women are ignorant of the secrets of letters.) The skalds chanted these runes, which, like the Homeric traditions, were committed by learners, and thus published. The term "rune" signifies secret, and was, in this sense, applied to any mysterious writing. Magical power was attributed to the runic writing, which was employed for augury, divination, witchcraft, the priests by their use playing upon the superstition and credulity of the people. The original language of the runes was the ancient Norse, still used with little modification in Iceland, from which language the Swedish, Danish and Norwegian have developed. Rune-stones are grave-stones which are carved with runes, and erected to the memory of the dead. In the provinces of Norway, Sweden and Denmark, about 1600 rune-stones are found.



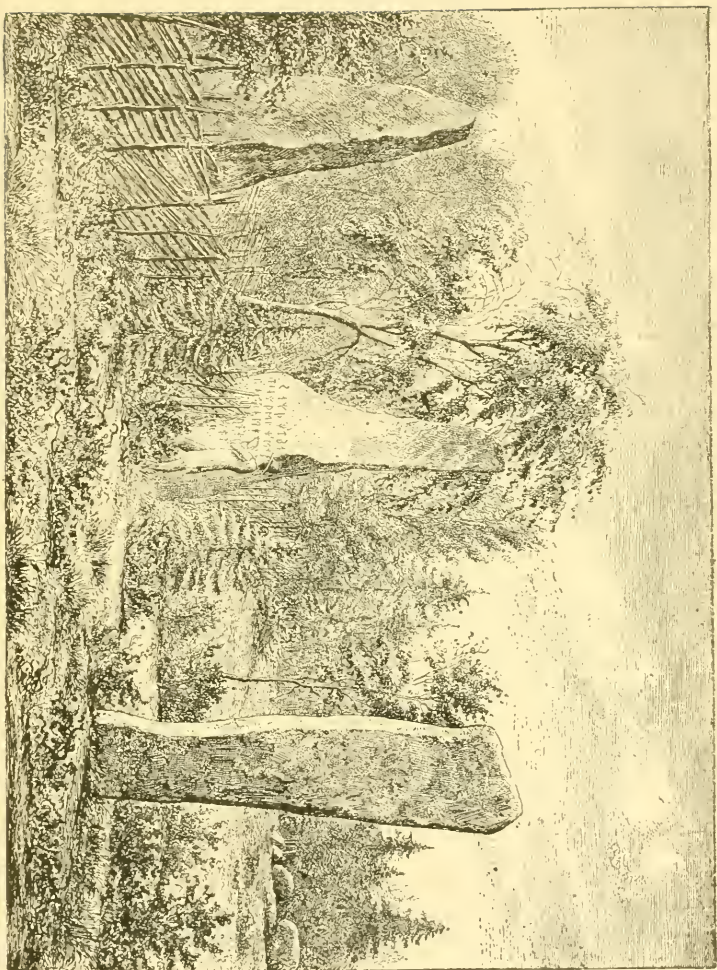


AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

There speeds no stream, how swift soe'er,  
O'er which her form he does not bear;  
How sweet, when rushing waters frighten,  
Her small white arms around him tighten.

(Canto I, v. 11, p. 28.)





RUNE-STONES AT BJÖRKETORP, SWEDEN.

(About 600, A. D.)

The foremost flower in spring-time's bed,  
 The first strawberry turning red,  
 The earliest ear that golden groweth.  
 He glad and true on her bestoweth.



Painted by J. G. Schreyer

FRAMNÄS, THORSTEN'S ESTATE.

Engraved by J. T. Blackwell

13 But childhood's days are quickly gone;—  
 There stands an ardent youth anon,  
 With pleading glance where hope is dwelling;  
 There stands a maid with bosom swelling.

14 Young Frithiof seeks the chase by day,  
 Whose risks would many a heart dismay;  
 For without sword and without lances  
 He fearless on the bear advances.\*

\*Such contests seem to have been frequent in the chase.

Finnbogi, a hero of the tenth century, is said to have broken the back of a bear in unarmed combat.

"Upon another occasion, Mr. Falk states, a badly wounded bear rushed upright on its hind legs on a peasant who had missed fire, and had seized him by the shoulders with its fore paws. The peasant, on his side, laid hold of the bear's ears and shaggy hair thereabouts. The bear and the hunter, a man of uncommon strength, were twice down and got up again without loosening their holds; during which time the bear had bitten through all the sinews of both arms, from the wrists upwards, and was at last approaching the exhausted peasant's throat, when the author in lucky time arrived, and by one shot ended the conflict."—LLOYD.





FRITHIOF'S FIRST BEAR.

- 15       The foes are struggling, breast to breast;  
           The hunter wins, though sorely pressed,  
           And home his shaggy prize is bearing;—  
           How shall a maid forget such daring?
- 16       For woman loveth valor rare;  
           The strong is worthy of the fair;  
           And each to each is fitly mated,  
           As helm for forehead is created.
- 17       When by the hearth-stone's lurid light  
           He read, in winter's silent night,  
           A song of bright Valhalla's\* glory,  
           And gods and goddesses of story,—
- 18       “Golden,” he mused, “is Freya's hair,  
           As grain-field moved by summer air:—  
           But Ingeborg's compares not illy  
           With net of gold round rose and lily.
- 19       “Iduna's† bosom, rich and rare,  
           Beneath the silken green heaves fair;  
           A silk I know, where soft reposes  
           A pair of light-elves decked with roses.

---

\*Valhalla, Valhal, Walhalla or Valhöll (lit. the hall of the slain), is the hall of Oden (or Odin), the heaven of heroes, where the god receives all those who die violent deaths, and feasts them continually. In this glorified projection of their earth-life the heroes amuse themselves with daily combat, hewing each other down for pastime; and their wounds, however severe, are healed each day before feast-time. The flesh of the nightly-renewed boar Sæhrimnir is their food; Andhrimnir is the cook, and Eldhrimnir the kettle. So it is said in Grimner's Song: “Andhrimnir cooks Sæhrimnir in Eldhrimnir.”

“Five hundred lofty doors, I ween,  
 In Valhall's shining halls are seen,  
 And twenty added twice thereto;  
 Einheriar chiefs, eight hundred men,  
 From each march out together, when  
 To battle 'gainst the wolf they go.”

—GRIMNER'S SONG.

†Goddess of youth, and wife of Brage, king of poets. She guards the apples which she gives to the gods when they feel on-coming age, and thus at once restores them to youth. So will they be preserved until the end of the world.

Once, however, Iduna and her box of apples, through the scheming of Loke, the evil one, were carried away by the giant Thjasse to Jötunheim; and only threats of torture and death frightened Loke into securing her return.



IDUNA AND THE APPLES OF YOUTH.

- 20        "And Frigga's\* eyes are quite as blue  
              As heaven's cerulean skies to view;—  
              But I know eyes beside whose sparkle  
              The light-blue spring-day seems to darkle.
- 21        "Why praise the cheeks of Gerda† so,—  
              Fresh snows in crimson North-light's glow?  
              I have seen cheeks as radiant lighted  
              As if two morning dawns united.
- 22        "A heart as true and sweet I know  
              As Nanna's,‡ though not lauded so;  
              Ne'er on the tongues of skalds\*\* shall moulder  
              Thy praise, O Nanna's happy Balder.¶
- 23        "O would that I, as thou, might fade,  
              Lamented by a faithful maid  
              That would, like thy fond Nanna, languish;  
              Then sweet to me were Hel's§ own anguish."—
- 24        But Ingeborg, the princess fair,  
              Now sits and sings a hero-air,  
              And weaves in cloth the hero's story,  
              The blue sea's wave, the green wood's glory.

---

\*Oden's wife, and queen of the gods. She was the Juno as well as the Ceres, of the Scandinavian mythology.

†Frey's wife, the most beautiful of women. From the Allfather's throne, which he had presumptuously ascended, the god Frey beheld in the North, issuing from a palace, a female form of such beauty that her glistening hair imparted its luster both to air and water. Being unable to obtain this mortal beauty, he gave to Skirner his sword as prize for obtaining her for him in marriage. A magic flame surrounded her, who was deaf to gifts and threats as well, and sorcery alone wrought the triumph.

‡Balder's wife, the embodiment of fidelity and purity, dying heart-broken at his death, and burned with him on the funeral pile.

\*\*The skalds (or minstrels) enlivened the feasts of warriors with songs or recitals of the deeds of heroes. These compositions were rendered with accompaniment of the harp, and contained much history and tradition.

¶The "White god" or "Golden-haired god," son of Oden and Frigga, and the mildest and most merciful of all the gods,—the god of light. "Oden's second son is Balder. The wisest of the asas is he, and the most sweetly speaking."—STURLERSON'S EDDA.

§Hel, the lower world,—the realm of Hela the goddess of death.

It is also called Helleheim, and corresponds to the Southern Tartarus.





KL.

1. The first part of the book is a historical survey of the development of the theory of the firm, from the classical economists to the modern neoclassical and institutional theories.

- 25        Upon a ground of snow-white wool  
          Roll golden shields from off her spool;  
          And ruddy grow the battle lances,  
          While silver-stiff each mail-coat glances.
- 26        And as the strands mass, day by day,  
          They clearly Frithiof's face portray;  
          And as each woven feature brightens,  
          A blush of joy her visage lightens.\*
- 27        But Frithiof, in his forest search,  
          An "I" and "F"† carves on the birch;  
          Each rune‡ grows to the other near it  
          As to its mate a loving spirit.
- 28        When Day o'er arch of heaven stands fair     -  
          (The World-king of the golden hair),  
          And on life's tide man meets his brother,  
          Then think they only of each other.
- 29        When Night o'er arch of heaven stands fair  
          (Earth's mother, with the ebon hair),  
          And silence reigns, and stars move lonely,  
          Then dream they of each other only.
- 30        "Thou Earth, that dost in spring-time's hours  
          Adorn thy verdant locks with flowers,  
          Thy rarest give! A wreath designing  
          For Frithiof's brow will I be twining."

---

\*Embroidery was one of the chief arts taught to young ladies in these ages.

"She, to glad me, marked in gold thread, Southland halls and Danish swans."—EDDA.

"We need not add that the celebrated Bayeux tapestry is the product of the Scandinavian needle."—STEVENS.

The Bayeux tapestry is a web 214 feet by 20 inches, preserved in the public library, Bayeux, on which is embroidered the scenes of William the Conqueror's conquest of England; the wonderful work is said to be of Matilda, wife of the Norman conqueror (d. 1083), presented to the cathedral of Bayeux in gratitude for its bishop Odo's assistance at the battle of Hastings. It has 1512 figures, and 72 historical sections, each having a Latin inscription.



KNUT ERWALL

But Ingeborg, the princess fair,  
Now sits and sings a hero-air,  
And weaves in cloth the hero's story,  
The blue sea's wave, the green wood's glory.

(Canto I, v. 24, p. 34.)

- 31            "Thou Ocean, of whose darksome halls  
              A thousand pearls bedeck the walls,  
              Give me thy richest and thy rarest,  
              For Ingeborg, of maids the fairest."
- 32            "Thou Summit of King Oden's\* throne,  
              Eye of the world, O golden Sun,  
              Wert thou but mine, thy circle beaming  
              A shield for Frithiof should be gleaming."
- 33            "Thou lamp that lightest Oden's night,  
              O Moon, with thine all-pallid light,  
              Wert thou but mine, I'd give with pleasure  
              To my fair maid such jewel-treasure."
- 34            But Hilding said: "O foster-son,  
              By hopeless love be not undone!  
              A prouder life the norms allot her;  
              The maiden is King Bele's† daughter.
- 35            "With Oden's self in star-lit skies  
              Her race immortal took its rise;  
              Thou art but Thorsten's son; take warning!  
              For like to like must e'er be turning."
- 36            But Frithiof laughed: "My earliest breath  
              Was taken in the vales of death.  
              I slew the forest's king so brawny,—  
              His shaggy race my patrimony.

---

\* Oden, (or Odin), the father of the gods, also called Woden, Alfader, or Allfather, whose throne overlooks heaven and earth, and who rules the universe—the Jupiter (or Jove) of the Latins, and the Zeus of the Greeks. Two ravens, Hugin and Munin, sit upon his shoulders; two wolves, Geri and Freki, lie at his feet; and his spear, Gungnar, is always with him. Oden has been called the "center and focus of all Northern mythology."

† King Bele ruled over one of the most prosperous provinces of Norway, in the Western part, on the fjord of Sogne. He was noted for his noble deeds and his exploits in far-off lands; and in the great mead-hall of his palace, he and his friend Thorsten, would tell of their adventures in such manner that the champions forgot to drain their goblets.





KNUT EKWALL

The foes are struggling, breast to breast;  
The hunter wins, though sorely pressed,  
And home his shaggy prize is bearing;—  
How shall a maid forget such daring?

(Canto I, v. 15, p. 32.)

- 37        "Seek not the free-born man to warn,—  
            To win the world the free was born;  
            For all her ills Fate respite beareth,  
            And Hope a crown imperial weareth.
- 38        "All strength is noble-born; for Thor\*  
            Of Trudvang† is its ancestor:  
            Not birth, but worth, by him is treasured,  
            And lover by his sword is measured.
- 39        "For my young bride I'd pour my blood,  
            Though I must fight the thunder's god!‡  
            My spotless lily, fear thou never;  
            Woe be to him who us would sever!"

---

\* The "Thunderer," eldest son of Oden, and second of the gods;—the god of the mighty hammer, the girdle of strength, and the iron gloves,—the strongest of all the gods —the Mars of the north.

† Thor's castle in Valhalla,—“mansion of the strong.”

‡ Thor.





THOR AND HIS TEAM OF GOATS

From Old Norse Stories  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish



## Canto Second.

King Bele and Thorsten, now full of years, have summoned their sons to the royal palace, to listen to some words of admonition before the venerable fathers are to leave this earth.

Helge, the elder son of Bele, of gloomy and sinister disposition, was accustomed to spend the most of his time in the temple, where the priests taught him the mysteries of the oracle.

Halfdan, the younger son, was a laughing boy—almost a mere child,—not unworthy, but weak.

Frithiof, Thorsten's son, was greatly superior, both in physical and mental status, to the royal sons.

It was the hope of Bele and Thorsten to cement the friendship of their sons, in order to protect the kingdom, as their own united strength had safeguarded it heretofore. And now these last paternal utterances, inspired by the contemplation of eternal things, fall from the aged lips with all the repose of the evening of life, with all the solemnity of the morning of death.

With runic wisdom upon their tongues, they dismiss their beloved sons with the final blessing of Oden, Frey and Thor, desiring to be buried in cairns on directly opposite sides of the fjord, each on his own domain, and near the water's edge, where the murmur of the waves might forever fall upon their ears, and where their spirits, ascending from the tomb (which the departed Scandinavian spirit was believed to occupy) might, when the mellow moonlight melts upon the mountain, and the midnight dew descends upon the stone of death, calmly sit and hold counsel with each other, across the interjacent billows, upon all that the future held yet in store.







## II.

### King Bele and Thorsten.

**K**ING BELE, sword-sustained, in his  
 palace stood, 1  
 With 'Thorsten,\* son of Viking, and  
 peasant good,—  
 His centenarian comrade in martial glory,—  
 With visage scarred as rune-stone, with locks all hoary.  
 They stood like aged temples on mountains lone. 2  
 To heathen gods devoted, now half-o'erthrown;  
 But all their rune-carved walls are of wisdom telling,  
 And memories divine in their vaults are dwelling.

\*Thorsten, Viking's son (Wikingson or Wikingsson), was the friend and companion of King Bele in all his expeditions. Thus the ancient Saga of Thorsten: "The nobles of them all was he in everything,—stout, tall-built, strong, friend-rich and upright, true-fast and to be depended on. Slow to attack, he was terrible in vengeance when another fell upon him." They were the bulwarks of the kingdom; and their friendship for each other, though Thorsten was not of royal birth, was one of changeless fidelity. Thorsten married Ingeborg, the only sister of King Bele, the marvelous account of which alliance is given later.

- 3 "It grows fast toward the evening," said Bele King,  
"The mead tastes ill, the helmet weighs burdening;  
Before mine eye the fortunes of mortals darken;  
But Valhall nearer gleams, as to Death I harken.
- 4 "My sons I here have bidden, and likewise thine,  
Whose lives should be united, as thine and mine.  
Some counsel to the eaglets would I deliver,  
Ere on the tongue of death sleep all words forever."
- 5 Then at King Bele's signal they enter in;  
And first of all comes Helge,\* of sullen mien;—  
He, who about the altar with spæmen† lingers,  
Appears with blood of victims upon his fingers.
- 6 And after him walked Halfdan,\* a youth light-haired,  
Whose noble face both honor and weakness shared;  
He gaily bore the sword in his cincture gleaming,  
And of a maiden armored had all the seeming.
- 7 But after them came Frithiof‡ in mantle blue.  
By height of head surpassing the other two.  
He stood between the brothers, like Day unclouded  
Between the rosy Morn and the Night enshrouded.
- 8 "Children," the king addressed them, "my sun goes down!  
In peace and love fraternal maintain the crown;  
For concord binds together, and strength increases,  
As ferrule holds the lance lest it split in pieces.

---

\* The two sons of King Bele, and brothers of Ingeborg. † Sacrificers, soothsayers.

‡ In warlike exploits Frithiof excelled, and became of men the most renowned.

The ancient Saga of Frithiof the Bold, affording the outline of this work of our great poet, thus describes the hero: "Frithiof seemed to excel all the other young men of his time, and the king's sons envied him that he got more renown than they."

Yet Frithiof was comrade to Helge and Halfdan, and all was well between them until Frithiof's love for Ingeborg was revealed.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

" My sons I here have bidden, and likewise thine,  
Whose lives should be united, as thine and mine.  
Some counsel to the eaglets would I deliver,  
Ere on the tongue of death sleep all words forever."

(Canto II, v. 4, p. 44.)

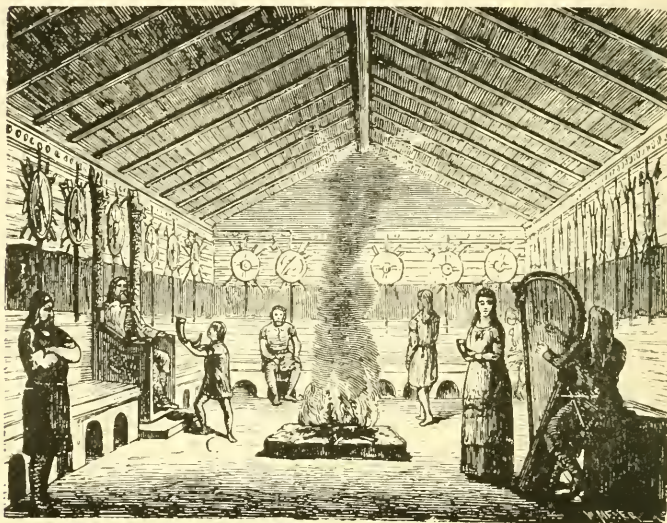


LÆRDAL FJORD. SØGNE.





- 9 "Let might now stand as guard to our nation's door,  
And peace unsullied flourish from shore to shore!  
The sword is for defense, not for slaying foemen,  
And shields were forged as locks for the barns of yeomen.\*
- 10 "Who would oppress his land, were a foolish man,  
For kings can only do what their subjects can;  
The mountain tree now verdant will fade to-morrow.  
If from the earth no moisture its roots may borrow.



ANCIENT MEAD-HALL †

- 11 "Upheld by four great pillars, the heavens stand,‡  
But law's support alone doth our throne demand;  
Unjust dominion hastens disaster's story,  
But right means people's welfare and ruler's glory.

\*"It was the most noble manner in which a hero could employ his leisure, to polish his shield to the utmost brightness, and to represent upon it either some gallant feat, or some emblematical figure expressive of his own inclinations or exploits; and this served to distinguish him, when, being armed at all points, his helmet hid his face. . . . When a young warrior was at first enlisted, they gave him a white and smooth buckler. . . . None but princes, or persons distinguished by their services, presumed to carry shields adorned by any symbol."—NORTHERN ANTIQUITIES.

†The old halls were characterized by the central fire, the host's high seat, the dais or guests' seat extending around the room, the shields, the shields, swords and spears decorating the walls, and the smoke-escapes in the raftered roof.

‡So the ancient Egyptians believed.

"Helge, in Disarsal\* do the high gods dwell,— 12  
But dwell they not, like snails, in a narrow shell;  
As far as reaches tone or the light supernal,  
As far as thought can fly, move the gods eternal.

"Oft false the signs of sacrificed hawk are shown,† 13  
And myriad runes deceive, though engraved on stone;  
But hearts sincere, O Helge, and upright ever,  
Has Oden writ with runes that beguile us never.

"Be not austere, King Helge, be only staid! 14  
The sword that keenest bites has the lithest blade.  
A king is graced by mildness, as shield by flowers,  
And springtime's sun the winter-born cold o'erpowers.

"A man of friends bereft, though he yet be strong, 15  
Like oak despoiled of bark, cannot sojourn long!‡  
With friends, he thrives as tree in the forest groweth,  
Refreshed by brooks and safe from the storm that bloweth.

"Boast not ancestral glory! Each stands alone; 16  
Canst thou not bend the bow, it is not thine own.  
What wouldst thou do with merit that lieth buried?  
By their own force the currents of seas|| are hurried.

---

\* The hall of all the gods,—a pantheon.

† The falcon, or hawk, was the sacred bird of Oden, and augurship from its entrails was quite usual. Professional diviners, called prophets, whose dicta were held in high reverence, prevailed also in the North. They were said to have ever-present familiar spirits, and they forced upon the credulity of the people the belief that the runic letters, read only by the few, possessed magical powers, varying as employed in various combinations, especially for the presaging of coming events. The skalds also, in the words of Mallet, "boasted a power of disturbing the repose of the dead, and of dragging them out of their gloomy abodes by force of certain songs which they knew how to compose."

Human sacrifices, too, were offered, the examination of whose entrails and blood-effusion, determined the else uncertain future.

‡ "A tree withers,  
Protects it neither bark nor leaves,  
That on a hill-top stands;  
Such is the man  
Whom no one favors;  
Why should he live long."—HAVAMAL.

|| The rivers pouring their mighty volumes of water far out into the ocean.



ODEN ON HIS LOFTY THRONE

from Old Norse Stories.  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish.

"A wise man's wealth, O Halfdan, from joy doth spring; 17  
But babble graceth none—least of all, a king.  
Both hops and honey join in the mead's formation;—  
Put steel in swords, in pleasure put moderation.

**T**oo wise is no man, howsoe'er wise he be, 18  
And dim enough his light who no truth can see.  
The untaught guest is scorned, although highly seated;  
But to the wise, low-stationed, is honor meted.

"To foster-brother, Halfdan, or true-fast friend, 19  
Short is the pathway, though it afar extend;  
But distant lies thine enemy's habitation,  
Though by the very wayside appear its station.

"Choose not the friendship first upon thee imposed; 20  
An empty house stands open, the rich is closed.  
Choose one; vain quest for others aside be throwing,  
The world doth know. O Halfdan, what three are knowing."

Thereafter uprose Thorsten, discoursing so: 21  
"The king alone should never to Oden go.  
Life's changes we, King Bele, have shared true-hearted,  
And e'en in death I trust we shall not be parted.

"Son Frithiof, Age has whispered within mine ear 22  
Full many a word of warning which thou shouldst hear;  
O'er Northern graves the ravens of Oden hover,\*  
And myriad truths the lips of the aged cover.

---

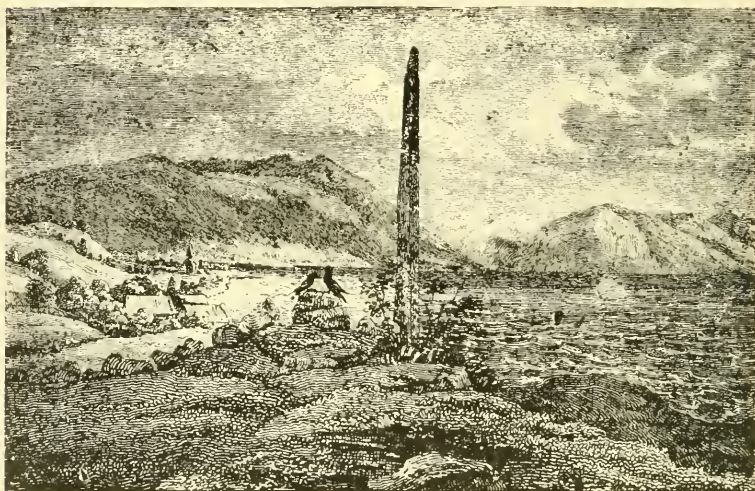
\*Hugin (Observation) and Munin (Memory), the birds that daily flew around the earth, and nightly sat postured upon their accustomed pedestal, the shoulders of the god, and whispered in his ears the knowledge gleaned in their terrestrial tour.

The raven was placed as an ensign upon the national flag of Denmark.

This presageful bird has had its place in the mythical history of all nations. Its ebony plumage, grave bearing, and grotesque imitation of human speech, have stamped it as of ill-omen. Oden's ravens sit upon Frithiof's grave-mound in the cut (page 50) of his bauta-stone, erected on the Fjord of Sogne, 1100 years ago.



- 23 "Revere the high gods foremost: for good and ill,  
Like storm and sunshine, come but of heaven's will.  
The heart's lone vault, though closed, are the gods exploring;  
And years a moment's ruin must be restoring.
- 24 "Obey the king! One monarch should rule alone;  
Dark night has eyes unnumbered, the day but one.  
The better e'er proclaimeth the best ascendant.  
On trusty hilt is keenest of swords dependent.



*Engraved by J. Colnagor*

FRITHIOF'S BAUTA-STONE,  
(Bergen's Stift, Sogne.)

*Engraved by J. Blackwood*

- 25 Great strength is given by heaven; but, Frithiof, know  
That power unlinked with wisdom can naught bestow.  
A bear with twelve men's strength is by one man mastered;  
The shield defeats the sword-thrust.—the law, the dastard.
- 26 "The proud is feared by few, but despised by all,  
And arrogance, O Frithiof, precedes a fall.  
Aloft have many soared now on crutches bending;—  
Crops come by weather, fortune the winds are sending.

\* "Over all those men who any manly exploit have performed, should bauta-stones be raised."—YNGLINGA SAGA.



The day is better prized when its sun is sunk,\* 27  
 And counsel best when heeded, and ale when drunk.  
 A young man's faith on shadows is often rested;  
 The blade by combat, friendship by need, is tested.

"Trust not the one-night ice, nor the spring-day snow, 28  
 Nor sleeping snake, nor suppliant maiden's vow:  
 For woman's heart is turned on a wheel that rolleth,  
 And neath the hue of lily caprice controlleth.

"To thee and thine comes death as the common lot, 29  
 But one thing know I, Frithiof, that dieth not:  
 The self-writ records left by the men who perish;  
 Choose therefore thou the right, and the noble cherish!"†

Thus warned the aged men in the palace hall, 30  
 As since the skald has chanted in Havamal.\*  
 And age has been these proverbs to age bequeathing,  
 And still from Northern tombs are their voices breathing.

Thus spoke the two, in many a heart-felt tone, 31  
 Of their unchanging friendship, in Northland known;  
 How, with a death-true faith, both in joy and sadness,  
 As two clasped hands, their lives had been one in gladness.

---

\*"At eve the day is to be praised,  
 A woman after she is dead,  
 A sword after it is proved,  
 A maid after she is married,  
 Ice after it has been crossed,  
 Beer after it is drunk."—HAVAMAL.

†"Riches perish, kinsmen perish, thou must perish too;  
 This, I wot, dieth not,—doom to mortals due."—HAVAMAL.

\*The oldest Scandinavian songs, myths, traditions and philosophy, were compiled by Sæmund, a Christian priest of Iceland, about A. D. 1100, in a volume called the *Elder*, or *Poetic Edda*. A century later, a prose synopsis of these poems, with other legends, was produced by Sturleson, an Icelandic, and Skald or court-poet in Norway; and this book was called the *Younger*, or *Prose Edda*. The name given to the second chapter of the *Poetic Edda* is *Havamal* or *Havermal*, the source of many of these apothegms.

†This sublime discourse is attributed to Oden himself, who is said to have given these precepts of wisdom to mankind. This piece is the only one of the kind now in the world. We have directly from the ancient Scythians themselves no other monument on the subject of morality."—MALLET

"The whole," says Stevens, "deserves immortality in every language on God's earth."



THE NORNS AT URD'S FOUNTAIN.

“With back to back we stood on the battle-field, 32  
And when a norn\* approached us, she met a shield!  
Now aged we, ere ye, Valhall’s light discover;  
And may your fathers’ spirits around you hover!”

The king was long discoursing of Frithiof’s worth, 33  
His hero-strength outweighing all regal birth,  
And long did Thorsten speak of the ancient glory  
That crowned the god-born monarchs of Northern story.

“But hold ye fast together, O children three, 34  
And conqueror—I know—shall the North ne’er see;  
For power with kingly honor and greatness holden,  
Is like a blue-steel border to shield all golden.

“And greet my daughter Ingeborg—rosebud sweet— 35  
Who fostered was in quiet, as seemed it meet;  
O guard her,—let no tempest above her lower,  
And fasten in his helmet my fragile flower.

“On thee, King Helge, place I a father’s care; 36  
Love as thine own mine Ingeborg, daughter fair!  
Constraint provokes great spirits; but precepts tender  
In man and woman honor and right engender.—

“But lay us now, ye children, in grave-mounds two, 37  
On either side the fjord, by its billows blue;  
Where still their song will gladden the souls that hear it,  
Descending like a dirge on the resting spirit.

---

\*The Norns are the fates, or destinies. They are three in number; they engrave the runic tablets, and weave the fate of men. They correspond to the *Parcae* of the Romans. The norn of the past is *Urda*; of the present, *Verdandi*; of the future, *Sknlða*. In the cut of the norns they are seated by *Urda*’s fountain, under the great ash tree, *Yggdrasil*. In this stanza, the term norn personifies the death-bearing dart of the enemy.

“Thence come maidens much discerning,  
Three from that hall which stands tree-crowned;  
Staves they rune-scribe.”—*VÖLUSPA*.



FREY AND HIS STEED GOLDEN-BRISTLE

From Old Norse Stories.  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish

"When streams the moon's pale light on the mountain  
blue,

And o'er the bauta-stone falls the midnight dew,  
Then will we mount, O Thorsten, our mounds entombing  
And speak across the waters. of things forthcoming.

"And now, ye sons, farewell! Hither no more turn.\* 39

Our course is to Allfather; for him we yearn,  
Like weary rivers onward to ocean pressing;  
May Oden, Frey† and Thor give to you their blessing!"

---

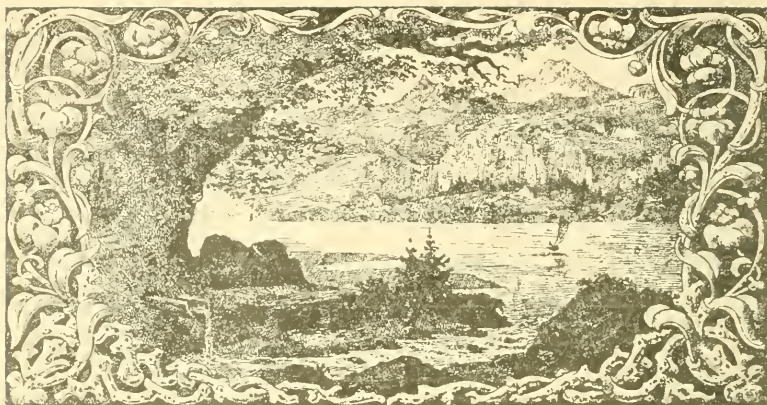
\*The simultaneous farewell of the two aged men would indicate intended suicide,—the usual exit of aged heroes. This assumption better suited the purposes of our poet, although departing at this point from the old Saga.

†Or Freyr, one of the greatest of the gods, presiding over storm and sunshine, harvests and wealth. He is the brother of Freya.

"Frey is the chiefest among the gods; he ruleth over rain and sunshine and the produce of the earth, and on him it is good to call for harvests and for peace. Over the goods of men ruleth he also."—THE YOUNGER EDDA.







### Canto Third.

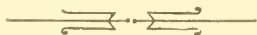
In this Canto the patrimony of Frithiof is described,—Framnäs, his father's estate, his broad acreage of many miles, and the great mead-hall, seating many hundreds of guests, in which Frithiof held the "grave-feast" in honor of his father's memory.

But of all Frithiof's heritage, three objects were of the greatest renown: Angurvadel, the golden-hilted sword; the arm-ring, or bracelet, made by Vaulund; and Ellida, the dragon-ship, which Ägir, the sea-god, had given to Frithiof's grandfather, Viking.

The hall of Frithiof seems a palace in itself, and worthy in all respects even of a sovereign. Yet Frithiof is a sorrowful host, since the father to whom he was so devoted has left his halls forever.

Twelve armed warriors, or champions, constantly attend and guard the hero, of whom the youngest is Björn, foster-brother of Frithiof, whose mutual friendship through life remained unbroken.

The meter of this canto, the dactylic hexameter, called the "heroic" meter, is strictly Homeric—a mixture of dactyls and spondees. In all languages where spondees abound, this rhythm has no equal for the depicting of epic scenes. As the spondaic foot requires, for its two accented syllables, a compound word, or two monosyllables with plentiful consonants, or a pause (written or caesural) between the syllables, in order to retard the motion, this meter becomes extremely difficult in English, where accent, not quantity, is the measuring-rod of the poetic foot.





### III.

## Frithiof's Inheritance.

**B**OTH were now placed in their tombs,  
 King Bele and Thorsten, the old man,  
 Where they themselves had bidden; on either  
 side of the inlet.\*  
 High rose the grave-mounds over the two fond  
 hearts death had severed.  
 Helge and Halfdan took jointly the throne of  
 Bele their father,  
 By the decree of the people; but Frithiof, being  
 the sole child,

\*The Sogne Fjord, longest of all the Norwegian fjords, penetrates Norway to a distance of 106 miles, with a width of 2 to 4 miles.

Eastward its scenery grows wilder and grander, and sometimes its nearly perpendicular mile-high walls, whence numberless water-falls spin their silken threads, extend as far beneath as above the water's surface. King Bele's mound was on the North side, Thorsten's on the South side, of the fjord, whose width at that point was only 6,000 feet.

Portioned his fortune with none, in quietude dwelling at  
Framnäs.\*

Three miles† around extended the wealth of his ample  
possessions;

Vale, hill, and mountain lined three sides, the fourth  
was laved by the ocean.

Forests of birch crowned the hill-crests, upon whose  
borders inclining,

10 Flourished the gold-hued corn, and man-high wavered  
the rye-growth.



Many to tell were the lakes that their mirrors held for  
the mountains,—

Held for the green woods, too, where the high-horned  
elks ever sportive

Ranged in their royal life, and drank from hundreds  
of brooklets.

But in the valleys around, were grazing, on velvety  
greenswards,

---

\*Frithiof's estate, occupying a promontory of the same name on the south side of the fjord—just across from Balholm, King Bele's realm. The modern Vangsnäs is identical with Framnäs. See map, frontispiece.

†A Swedish mile equals 6.648 Eng. miles.

Herds with a glistening skin and udders that longed 15  
for the milk-pail.  
Scattered among them, anear and afar, in myriad num-  
bers  
Wandered the white-wooled sheep, like cumulate mass-  
es of fleece-clouds  
Flockwise borne through the vault of the azure by  
breezes of spring-time.  
Coursers twice twelve, and impetuous, restless as winds  
that are fettered,  
Clamorous stamped their stalls, consuming the hay of 20  
the meadows;  
Knotted with red their manes, and their hoofs were  
gleaming with steel shoes.

Stationed apart was the drink-hall, built of the heart of  
the fir-tree;  
Counting ten twelves to the hundred, five hundred  
men were unable  
This ample mead-hall to fill, when meeting to drink at  
the Yule-tide.  
Down through its length entire was extended a table 25  
of stone-oak,  
Polished till shining as steel; and carved of the wood of  
the elm-tree,  
Placed at the end of the board, two gods marked the  
stations of honor,—  
Oden with glance of a monarch, and Frey with the sun  
on his helmet;  
Lately between them both, on a bear-skin (its color  
was coal-black,

---

\*The duodecimal computation, in which the long or great hundred equals 120, was always employed by the Norsemen in numbering men, and is still common in some parts of Scandinavia.

- 30 Having the mouth scarlet red, and the claws surmounted  
with silver),  
Thorsten had sat with his friends,—Hospitality wait-  
ing on Gladness.  
Oft' when the moon through the skies was flying,  
related the old man  
Wonders of distant lands he had seen, and his journeys  
as viking,  
Far on the Eastern\* sea, the Western† brine, and the  
Gandvik.‡
- 35 Mute sat the listening throng, their gaze on his lips  
ever hanging,  
As on its rose hangs the bee; but the skald was think-  
of Brage,††  
When with his silvery beard, and with runes on his  
tongue, he is sitting  
Under the shadowy beech, reciting a saga‡‡ by Mimer's§§  
Ceaselessly purling fountain, himself a saga abiding.
- 40 Now in the midst of the straw-strown floor, and bright  
on its walled hearth,  
Constant was glowing a fire; and down through the  
great airy smoke-flue  
Into the hall looked the friendly eyes of the planets su-  
pernal.  
Lining the walls, on nails of steel, in rows were sus-  
pended  
Helmets and coats-of-mail together, and frequent amid  
them

---

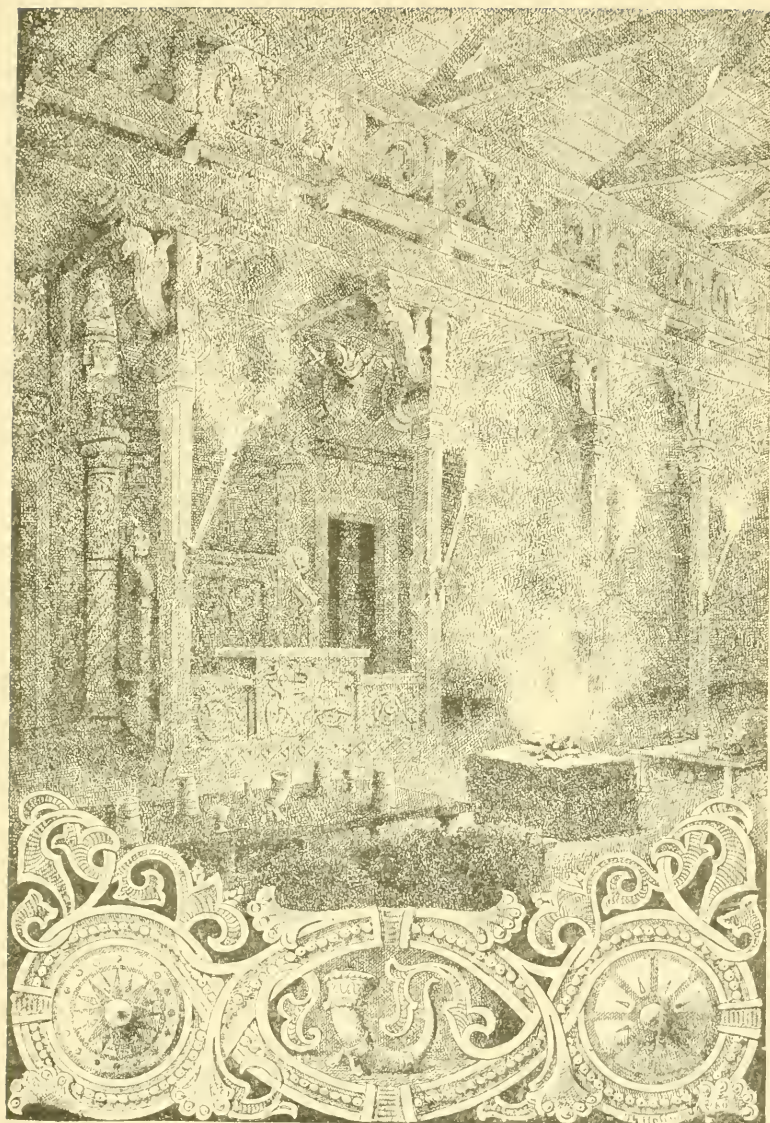
\*The Baltic Sea. †The North Sea. ‡The White Sea.

††Son of Oden and Frigga, the god of poetry and song;—written also Bragi. He was the husband of Iduna, and the greatest of all the skalds,—an old man with snow-white beard extending to his girdle, a golden harp in his hands, and a voice sweet, sonorous and fascinating. He was the self-accompanied Master of Song.

‡‡A tale or story.

§§The keeper of the Fountain of Wisdom, open only to Oden and Brage. For a draught from this well, Oden parted with one of his eyes, which may yet be seen in the flood. Oden is always pictured as having but one eye.





FRITHIOF'S HALL.

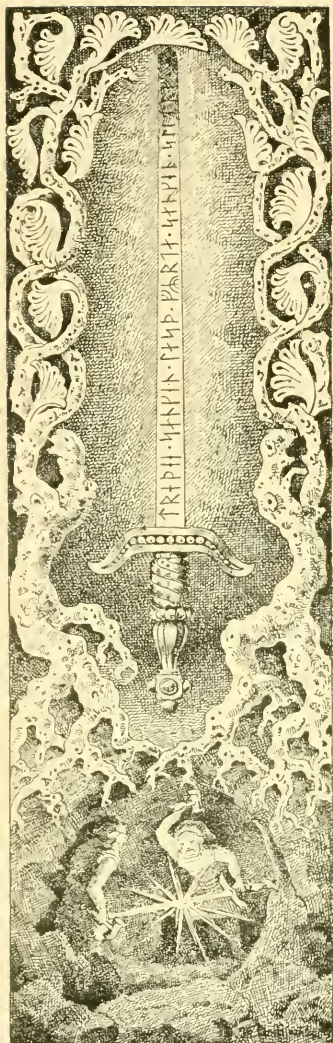
- 45 Lightning-like glittered a sword, as shoots in the winter a night-star.  
Yet, more brilliant than helmet and sword in the hall gleamed the war-shields,  
Bright as the sun's golden circle, bright as the moon's disc of silver.  
Passed there a maiden, betimes, round the board, refilling the mead-horns,  
Casting her eye down and blushing; by shields was reflected her image,  
50 Blushing as sweetly as she, and delighting the mead-drinking warriors.

- Rich was the house, and wherever the eye were turned, it would fall on  
Cellars well filled, and cupboards crammed, and bountiful store rooms.  
Many a jewel likewise shone as a souvenir of conquest, —  
Gold all engraven with runes, and rich-carved art-works of silver.  
55 But of these jewels and treasures, three objects were valued the highest.

First of the three was a sword, to son from father descended,  
Angurvadel\* the name it bore, the Brother of Lightning.  
Fashioned it was afar in the East, the saga declareth,

---

\*Literally "grief-wader," or "ford of sorrow." The name was perhaps given from the blue color and transparency of the steel. It is also written Angurvadil and Angrvat-hill. Many of the old swords of the North, like those of the Cimbri, were engraved with mysterious characters, and given names that were designed to inspire terror. Angurvadel was Frithiof's ever present comrade, mighty for defense, and ready for vengeance if needed.



Tempered in fire by the dwarfs,\*  
and wielded first by Björn Blå-  
tand†

Björn was robbed of the sword 60  
and his life, at one and the same  
time,

South in the sound of Groning\* in  
combat with Vifell‡ the mighty.  
Vifell's sole son was Viking. At  
Ulleraker\*\* was dwelling,

Old and decrepit, a king, and with  
him his beautiful daughter.

Lo! From the depths of the for-  
est, there strutted a giant un-  
shapely,

Greater of stature than men are, 65  
and shaggy and wild and fero-  
cious,

Hand-to-hand battle demanding,  
or daughter of king and the king-  
dom!

No one would venture the com-  
bat, for no one the steel was pos-  
sessing

Potent his skull to transfix, hence  
Iron-skull did they call him.

Viking alone, who but late his fif-  
teenth year had completed,

\*The Dwarfs were supposed to have immigrated into Norway and Sweden from Lapland. They were the Cyclops of the North—miniature miners and mechanics, of vicious forms and malignant dispositions, but of great skill. These pygmy artisans were engendered in the flesh of the giant Ymer, and dwelt in the rocks and caverns of the earth. Metal working and magic were their favorite arts. Giants and dwarfs seem to enter into the fabulous history of all nations.

†"Blue-tooth." "His teeth were blue of color, and an ell and a half stood they out of his mouth. Therewith slew he people in battle." ‡Between Seeland and Falster.

§Great-grandfather to Frithiof.

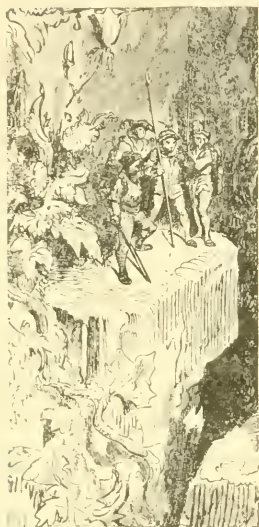
\*\* Woolen Acre, a fylke-kingdom of Sweden.



Entered the fight, with hope in his arm and the great  
Angurvadel.—

Cleft in the midst at one blow the dark fiend,\* and rescued  
the fair one!"

Viking† bequeathed the sword to Thorsten, his son; and  
from Thorsten



THE DWARFS.

Came it to Frithiof, an heirloom. When-  
e'er unsheathed in the mead-hall,

Flashed it coruscant as lightning or  
gleam of the shimmering North-light.

Hammered of gold was the hilt, but the 75

blade was inscribed with rune-letters  
Mystic, unknown in the Northland, but  
known full well at the Sun's gates.

Home of our fathers once,‡ere the  
asas††had hither removed them.

Faintly its runes were showing, when  
Peace reposed o'er the nation:

But when Hilder|| her sport began,  
then flashed all the letters

Red as the comb of a cock when fight- 80  
ing; destroyed was the foeman

\*He was named Harek, son of Kroppenbog of India. At seven years his head was bald and his skull hard as steel. Before entering the king's hall, he had slain the two door-keepers with his two-pronged spear, and tossed their bodies away. He was considered invincible.

The king had promised his daughter, Hunvor, and a dowry, to Viking, as prize for the subjugation of the giant. When Harek saw Viking's sword, he said: "I never should have fought thee, had I known thou hadst Angurvadel in thy hand!"

Then "Viking hewed Harek across the skull and clove him down all his length, so that the sword went deep into the earth, even up to the hilt thereof."—SAGA OF THORSTEN.

†Viking pirated until his 20th year,—then married Hunvor. One of their nine sons was Thorsten. The latter, in a Viking excursion, vanquished Jökul, who had seized the kingdom of Sogne, had killed the king, had banished his heir, Bele, and had changed Bele's beautiful sister, Ingeborg, into the form of an old witch.

Directed by her, Thorsten found Bele, re-instated him on his throne, exchanged foster-brothers' oaths with him, banished the evil spell that had clouded Ingeborg, married the fair princess, and lived with her at Framnäs, where Frithiof was born.

‡The principal city of the asas was Asgård, between the Black and Caspian seas. "Oden having united under his banners the youth of the neighboring nations, marched toward the west and north of Europe, subduing all the peoples he met on his way, and giving them to one or another of his sons for subjects."—NORSE MYTHOLOGY.

|| The gods. The first and oldest of the asas is Oden, maker of heaven and earth.

|| The goddess of battle,—one of the Valkyries

Meeting in slaughter's night this blade with its red-  
 flaming rune-marks;  
 Widely renowned was the sword, and of swords was the  
 first in the Northland.

Next to the sword most prized was an arm-ring,  
 widely reputed,  
 Forged by the Vulcan of Northern story, the limping  
 smith Vulund.\*



VAULUND.

Three marks<sup>†</sup> it equaled in weight, and of purest gold 85  
 it was fashioned.

---

\*Vaulund, Vulunder, Velint, Velent, Volund, Völund, Volundar, or Wayland, the most renowned ancient artisan of Finland,—a king's son, and the Vulcan or Dædalus of the North.

"King Nidingur," so runs the Icelandic Saga, "reigned now in Jutland, and had in his train that excellent smith Velent, whom the Vaeringar (Sea-rangers) called Volund. He was so celebrated throughout the Northern world that all were unanimous in placing him at the head of his craft, and to denote the superior excellence of any production of the furnace, it became usual to say that the artist must have been a Vaulundur in skill."

Vaulund was small of stature, strongly built, but was lame, and hence was called the halting or limping smith.

Cf. the Greek myths of how Vulcan, who made the thunderbolts of Zeus and Mt. Olympus, was, on account of his ugliness, hated by his mother, Here, who took him by the leg and threw him out of heaven to the earth, breaking his leg and rendering him a cripple.

<sup>†</sup>A mark of gold or silver equals 8 ounces.



Hereon the heavens were traced, with their castles  
 twelve of Immortals,\*  
 Signs of the changing months, and named by skalds  
 the Sun-houses.  
 Alfhem† was pictured, Frey's castle; this was the sun  
 new appearing,  
 Starting once more to surmount heaven's height at the  
 season of Yule-tide.  
 90 Söqvabäk‡ also was there, in whose hall sat Oden with  
 Saga,  
 Drinking his wine from a golden bowl, which bowl is  
 the Ocean  
 Tinted with gold from the morning's glow; and Saga is  
 springtime  
 Written all over the green-clad fields, with blossoms for  
 rune-marks;  
 Balder was likewise seen on his throne, the sun of mid-  
 summer,  
 95 Who from the firmament pours down riches,—the im-  
 age of goodness;  
 Goodness shines ever as light, whereas the evil is  
 darkness;  
 Weary the sun grows with rising forever; the good also  
 languish,  
 Dizzy on arduous heights; with a sigh both downward  
 are sinking  
 E'en to the shade-land, to Hel;|| 'tis the funeral pyre  
 of good Balder.

---

\*"The twelve immortals" are Thor, Frey, Balder, Njörd, Brage, Heimdal, Höder, Vidar, Vale, Uller, Forsete and Loke. Oden is not included. The twelve signs of the zodiac were named from the palaces of the Twelve Immortals.

†Literally, "elf-home." It is the fairy-land where dwell the elves of light, whose king is the god Frey.

‡The dwelling of Saga, goddess of story. She was the Clio of the North. She is Oden's daughter, and relates to him the fortunes of men.

||The lower world, whose goddess is Hela. She is the Proserpina of the North, and daughter of Loke, the Scandinavian Satan.



ODEN WITH SAGA.

100 Glitner,\* the Castle of Peace, was likewise seen. Met-  
     ing justice,  
 Sat Forsete† with scales in hand, o'er the autumn as-  
     sembly.  
 These and many more scenes were engraved, portray-  
     ing the warfare  
 Waged by the Light, both in heaven and in the spirits  
     of mortals;—  
 All by the master's hand were richly carved on the  
     arm-ring;‡  
 105 Crowned a rich ruby its rim, as the bright sun  
     crowneth its heaven.  
 Long had the bracelet an heirloom been, for the race  
     traced its story,  
 Though by the mother's side, back to Vaulund, re-  
     garded its founder.  
 Once, however, the jewel was stolen by Sote, the rob-  
     ber,  
 Pirating over the Northern seas, but afterwards seen  
     not.  
 110 Finally, Sote, 'twas said, had sailed to the shore of far  
     Britain,  
 Buried himself alive, with his ship and his wealth, in a  
     barrow;

\*The dwelling of Forsete,—a hall of gold.

†The god of justice,—son of Balder.

‡On the opposite page is reproduced Prof. Liljegren's conception of the arm-ring as a Rune-calendar carved on the illustrious bracelet.

The circle of the ring represents the circle of the year, which the old Scandinavians reckoned as beginning in November. Hence this month is placed first upon the ring. Along the upper border are engraved the Latin names of the 12 months; under these are the 12 signs of the Zodiac, in as many separate circles, set at equal distances in a fantastically carved arabesque of antique design.

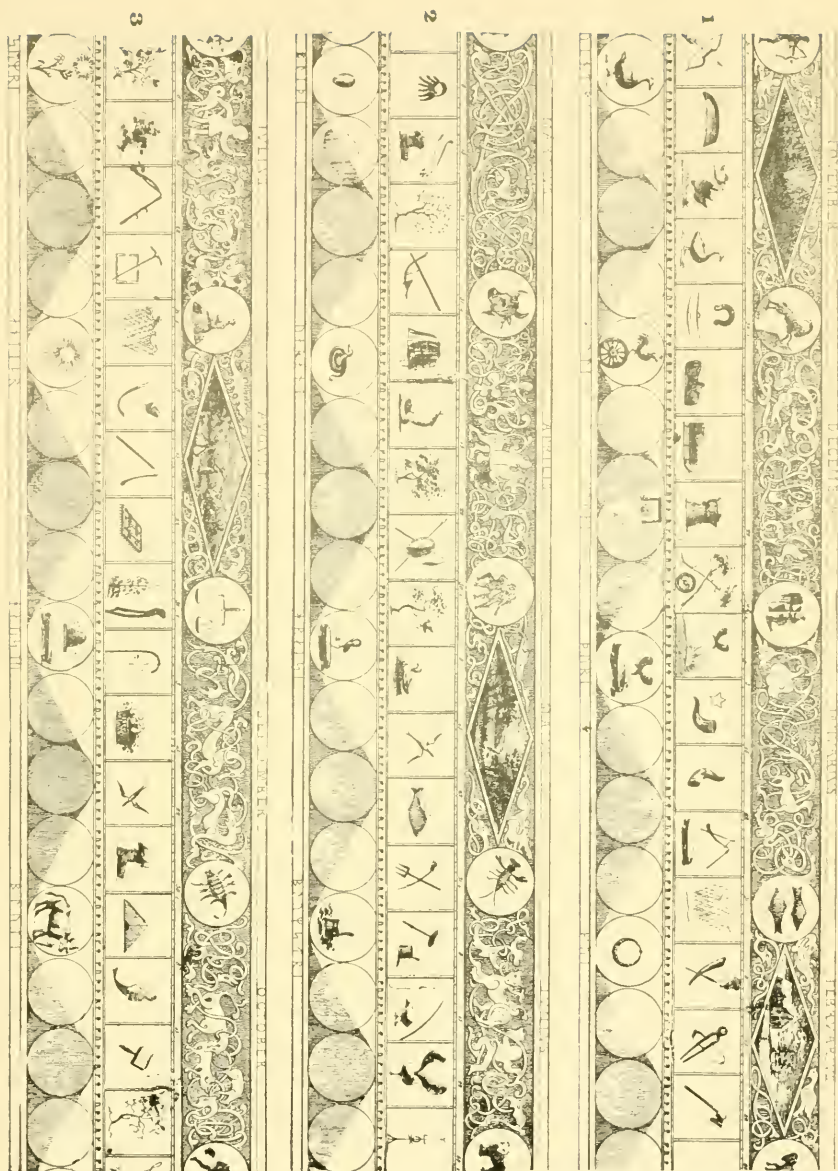
These Zodiacal signs were called the Sun-houses, each representing one of the castles of the 12 Immortals. The four diamond-shaped vignettes picture the 4 seasons.

Along the extreme lower border of the ring are engraved the ancient names of the months in Runic letters.

Above these, and occupying the lower third of the ring, the waxing and waning of the moon are portrayed by light and shade; and the figures inserted at equal intervals picture events pertaining each to its own month.

Above this line is a row of 7 runes for the 7 days of the week, represented in the same order for all the days of the year.

The middle portion of the ring (above the runes) is divided into 52 squares, each representing a week, and containing symbols of the events pertaining to its own time.



FRITHIOF'S ARM-RING.

The band of the ring is here broken into three sections, in order to occupy but a single page; and is traced from left to right, as printed lines, and in the order of the numbered strips.



But that he found no peace, and a ghost ever haunted  
 his mound-grave.  
 Thorsten this rumor heard, and with Bele his dragon  
 ship entered,  
 Cleaving the foam-capped waves, and steered to the  
 barrow of Sote.  
 115 Wide as a temple-vault, or arch of a palace imbed-  
 ded  
 Deeply in gravel and green-grown turf, rose the sepul-  
 cher vaulted.  
 Light within was illuming the tomb. Through a chink  
 of the portal  
 Peered the two warriors in; and there the Viking-ship,  
 pitch-smeared,  
 Stood with its anchor and masts and yards; while high  
 on its stern-post  
 120 Sat a most horrible form arrayed in a fiery mantle!  
 Grim was he sitting, and scouring a sword-blade spot-  
 ted with blood-stains,  
 But to remove them prevailed not; and all the gold he  
 had plundered  
 Round him was lying in heaps, while circling his arm  
 was the arm-ring.  
 "March we," breathed Bele, "down thither, and combat  
 bring to the monster,—  
 125 Two 'gainst one goblin of fire?" But quick answered  
 Thorsten, half angered:  
 "One against one was our fathers' custom:—I battle best  
 singly!"  
 Long was it then contended, which one should provoke  
 the encounter,  
 Trying the hazardous deed; but Bele, at last, took his  
 steel helm,

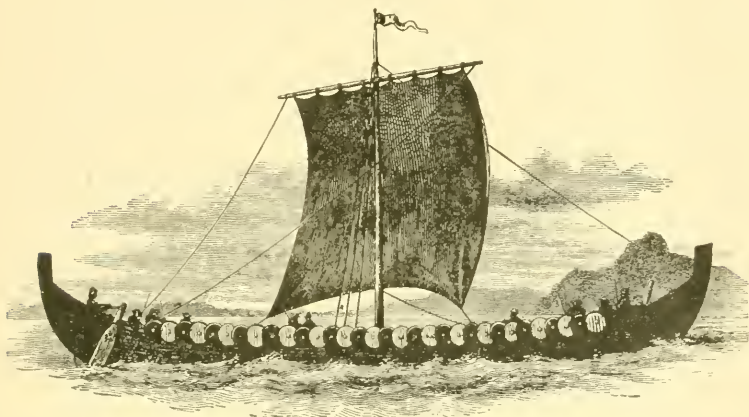


Shaking within it two lots; and there, by the shimmer of  
starlight,

Thorsten saw his was the lot. Then swift, with one 130  
thrust of his steel-lance,

Cleft he the bolts and the locks! He entered.—If ever  
one asked him

What he beheld in that barrow\* deep.—he replied not,  
but shuddered.



THE VIKING SHIP OF GOKSTAD (Restored).

Bele at first heard a lay,—it was like the strain of a gob-  
lin;

Then came a clashing sound, like the clang of encoun-  
tering sword-blades!

Lastly, a terrible shriek! Then silence!—Out hasten- 135  
ed Thorsten,

---

\*A vast mound-grave. The spacious arched-stone tomb of the Northmen was usually covered with an earth-mound upon which the grave-stone was set. Burial while alive was not an infrequent method of heroic self-destruction, since it defeated natural death. It is exemplified thus in Romund Gripson's Saga: "And as he (Thrain) was now so old that he could fight no more, he caused himself, while yet living, to be placed within a barrow with much goods."

The above cut represents the celebrated Viking-ship unmounted at Gokstad, near Sandefjord, at the mouth of the Christiania fjord. It was of oak, 78 ft. long, 16 ft. wide, had 16 oars and shields a-side, was built to carry 120 warriors, and was buried in blue clay, which is an excellent timber preserver.

It contained the bones of a Northern chieftain, 3 horses, several dogs, and a partially decayed silk mantle; and showed signs of having been plundered for gold, weapons and ornaments, which should have been found beside the occupant, but were not. The Norseman's custom of burying warriors in their ships which they covered deep with earth-mounds, has given much light to the modern student of antiquities.

Pale of face, confounded, undone! For with Death he  
had battled!

Yet, bore he with him the arm-ring! Often he said: "It  
is dear bought;

Once in my life have I trembled,—'twas when I recovered that arm-ring!"

Widely renowned was the jewel, of jewels the first in  
the Northland..

140 Lastly Ellida, the dragon-ship, stood as a family treasure.  
Viking—they say—when returning one day from a voyage of conquest,

Close by his native shore was sailing, when lo! on a ship's wreck,

Rocking and careless, appeared a man, as at play with the sea-waves!

Towering, noble of form, he stood, with countenance open,—

145 Joyous but mutable too, like the sea that sports in the sunshine.

Blue was his mantle, and golden his belt, bestudded with corals;

White was his beard as the billows' foam, but his hair it was sea-green.

Thither steered Viking his dragon, the destitute man to deliver,

Rescued the shivering seaman, and at his own hearth entertained him.

150 But when bidden to rest by his host, then smiled he, replying:

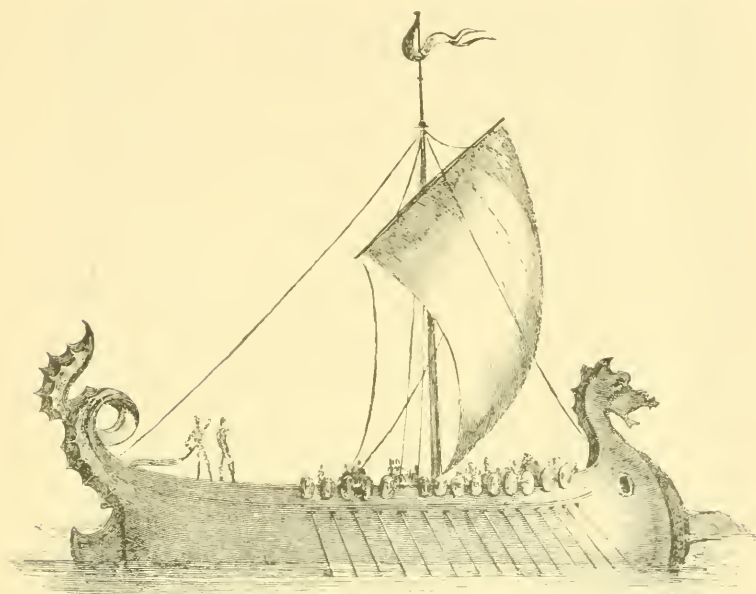
"Good is the wind; and my ship, as thou seest, is far from untrusty;

from untrusty;

Truly, a hundred miles seaward I hope to sail in the evening.

Thanks no less for thy bidding: 'tis well meant. Would I might leave thee

Some small reminder of me! But my wealth lies deep in the ocean;



ELLIDA.\*

Yet, on its strand perchance thou will find a gift in the 155  
morning."

Viking next day sought the shore, when lo! like an  
eagle of ocean

Swiftly pursuing its prey, moved a dragon-ship into  
the harbor.

\*This engraving of Ellida, copied from Stevens' translation, Stockholm, 1839, is the embodiment of the saga descriptions and drawings of the celebrated Bayeux tapestry. The beautiful conception of a dragon ship on page 162 is taken from the Orkneyinga Saga, of Joseph Auderson, Edinburgh, 1873.



AGIR AND RANA AND THEIR NINE DAUGHTERS.

No man appeared thereon, not even the form of a helms-  
man:

Still chose the rudder its tortuous way mid rocks seen  
and unseen,

As by a spirit quickened; and lo! when the strand it 160  
was nearing,

Quick were the sails self-reefed; and, touched by no  
hand of a mortal,

Sank the spontaneous anchor, and drove its tooth in the  
sea-depths!

Mute stood Viking, and gazed; then chanted the mur-  
muring billows:

"Ägir,\* the rescued, his debt ne'er forgetting, to thee  
sends the dragon."†

Kingly to see was the gift, and the oak-planks, bowing 165  
and massive,

Not as in others were joined, but seemed to have grown  
fast together.

Dragon-like over the wave it hovered, its lofty head pois-  
ing

Proudly above the stem, and its throat was coruscant  
with red gold.

Mottled its belly with blue and gold, while back at the  
rudder

Curved in a spiral its ponderous tail, with silver-scales 170  
covered;

Black were its wings, and bordered with red; when all  
were expanded,

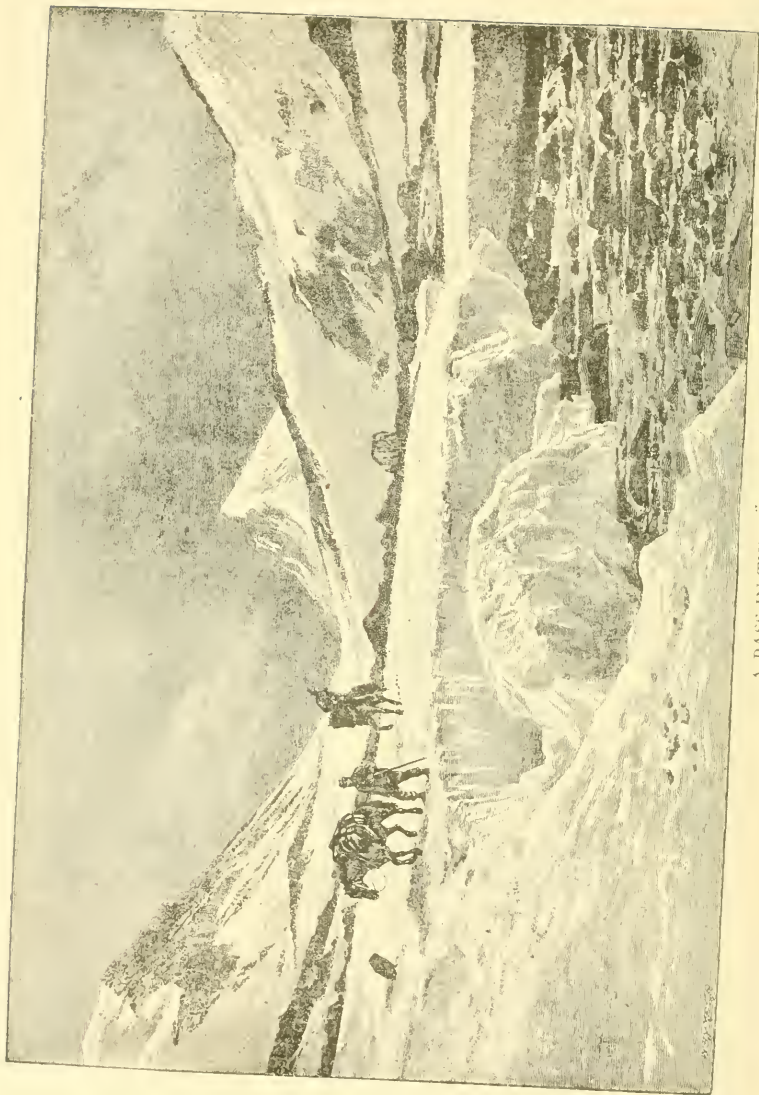
---

\*Or Aegir, the god of the Sea—the Neptune of the North—husband of Rana. Ägir feasts all the gods at the autumnal equinox. But he lacks a caldron large enough to brew ale for all. So Thor, with Tyr, goes to Jötunheim, and bears off the great mile-deep brew-kettle of the giant Hymir, slays with his mallet Hymir and the giants who pursue him, and brings the kettle to Ägir, who now uses it at all his banquets. The Giants' country, Jötunheim, lies among the mountains to the east of the Fjord of Sogne.

†Dragon (drake) was the usual name given to the ancient Northern war-ships, as they generally had the dragon's head; they were often gorgeously painted and gilded.

"La figure d'un dragon ou d'un autre animal fantastique, qu'on représentait sur la proue, les avait fait nommer 'drakar,' dragons; la peinture et la dorure étaient employées à les décorer."—DEPPING.





A PASS IN THE JÖTUNHEIM.

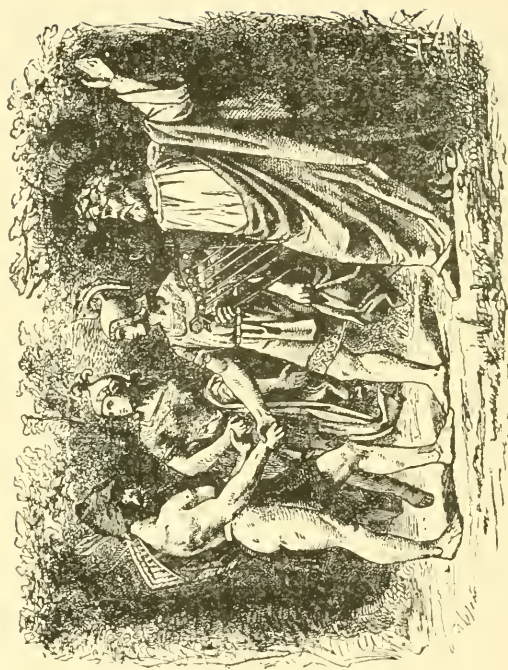
Then vied the ship with the whistling tempest, and conquered the eagle!  
Shouldst thou behold it laden with warriors armed, thou wouldst fancy,  
Floating, a palace regal, or fortress riding the ocean!  
Widely renowned was the ship, and of ships was the first in the Northland. 175

These received Frithiof, and more, as heir of Thorsten, his father.  
Scarce in the North was an heir to be found with heritage broader,  
Barring a king's son only,—since kingly might is the greatest.  
Though not of monarch a son, yet kingly indeed was his nature,  
Kindly and noble, and mild; and daily his fame was extended. 180  
Champions twelve had Frithiof, gray-haired, and princes in exploits,  
Comrades of Thorsten, his father, steel-clad, with scars on their foreheads.  
Last on the champions' bench, a youth of the same years as Frithiof  
Sat like a rose among withered leaves; and Björn was the youth called,—\*  
Glad as a child, but staid as a man, and wise as an old man. 185  
Björn had grown up with Frithiof: together their blood they had mingled.†

---

\*This foster-brother of Frithiof was inseparably connected with the latter's life as friend, companion-in-arms, sympathizer, and adviser. Their only battles with each other were fought over the chess-board, where each was a master.

†Each drank the other's blood from a wound cut in the arm for this very purpose,—a ceremony sanctifying the oath of inviolate friendship which Frithiof and Björn had taken. This was a frequent custom in the North. Bele and Thorsten also exemplified it.



BRAGE AND HEIMDAL RECEIVING HEROES IN VALHALLA.

True foster-brothers in Northern manner, and loyally  
     swearing  
 Faith both in joy and in need; at his death one the  
     other avenging.  
 There, in the midst of warriors and guests who had  
     come to the grave-feast.  
 Frithiof, a sorrowful host, his eyes overflowing with 196  
     tear-drops.  
 Drank to his father's memory, after the custom ances-  
     tral.  
 Listened to minstrels singing in thundering drapa\* his  
     glory:  
 Then to his father's seat, now his, approached he, and  
     sat down  
 Oden and Frey between,—the station of Thor up in  
     Valhall.†

---

\* A drapa, or triumphal song to a departed hero, was usually sung at the "grave feast" which the succeeding heir held to his father's memory.

This death-song, or panegyric, was usually much less dirge-like than laudatory and triumphant, since death was a triumph, and Valhalla one protracted season of festivities.

† As was also Thor's place in the ancient temple of Upsala (founded by Frey, A. D. 220), where the statues of these three gods were worshiped, and near which their three mounds stand to-day. See cut "The Mounds of the Kings," Canto XXIV.





## Canto Fourth.

Frithiof's life is lonely, not only because of his father's death, but also because of the absence of Ingeborg. And this heart-desolation is enhanced since the visit to Framnäs of the lovely Ingeborg with her brothers Helge and Halfdan. There Frithiof had feasted them "more magnificently than they had been accustomed to," as told in the ancient Saga; Ingeborg had expressed her admiration of Frithiof's wonderful arm-ring, and they had "talked long together," and wandered through the fields. Even then the brothers began to suspect the love of the devoted pair. Envy took its birth, rapidly waxing stronger. This visit became the grave of peace between them.

The carrier-dove sent by Frithiof to his love returns not. Anxiety, restlessness, loneliness, despair, seize upon him.

Björn's attempted stimuli fail to incite him to interest in commonplace things. Loosing Ellida's sails, he seeks the brothers across the fjord on King Bele's mound.

His snit for Ingeborg's hand is disdainfully repulsed. In wrath he cleaves King Helge's shield with his sword, Angurvadel, and sails back over the blue wave to Framnäs.

The certainty of ill is far less annoying than the uncertainty of good. No anguish is so great as that of suspense. Death arrived is better than Death coming, for there is nothing more to fear. The fiend has played his ace. And so, when heroic manhood is publicly scorned and outraged by jealous regal inferiority, some comprehended relation is at least established; and we can readily understand the ancient Chronicle's paradoxical declaration that "when Frithiof returned home his gladness of mind returned unto him."







#### IV.

### Frithiof's Courtship.

IDE echoes the music in Frithiof's hall;      1  
 His ancestors' glory the skalds\* recall;  
 But song rejoices  
 Not Frithiof; nor hears he the singers' voices.

Once more the earth is enrobed in green,      2  
 And dragons now swimming the seas are seen.  
 In forests dreaming,  
 The hero-son heeds but the moon's pale beaming.

117675

\*The skalds (or bards), enlivened the feasts of warriors with songs or recitals of the deeds of heroes. These compositions or poems (sagas) were rendered with accompaniment of the harp, and contained much history and tradition. Iceland, once a part of Scandinavia, is the home of the skald.

"A regular succession of this order of men was perpetuated, and a list of two hundred and thirty in number, of those who were most distinguished in the three Northern kingdoms, from the reign of Ragnar Lodbrok to Valdemar II, is still preserved in the Icelandic language; among whom were several crowned heads."—WHEATON

- 3 Yet lately so favored was he, and so glad,  
For merry king Halfdan as guest he bade,  
(And Helge cheerless),  
Who with them brought Ingeborg, sister peerless.
- 4 He sat by her side, and he pressed her hand.  
And oft felt the pressure returned so bland,  
And gazed enraptured  
On features so rare that his heart had captured.
- 5 Together they spoke of the joyous days  
When dew's yet mirrored life's morning rays,—  
Of childhood hours,  
The great soul's garden of memory-flowers.
- 6 She greeted him gladly, from vale and park,  
Where names\* had grown in the birchen bark,—  
Where oak-trees flourished  
On mounds which the ashes of heroes nourished.
- 7 "It is not so sweet in the king's court old,  
For Halfdan is childish, and Helge cold.  
My royal brothers  
Hear only the praises and prayers of others.
- 8 "And none have I,"—here she blushed a rose—  
"On whom a sorrow I may repose;  
'The regal palace,  
How stifling it seems, to old Hilding's valleys!

---

\*Perhaps his own and Ingeborg's, which he himself had carved.

"But Frithiof, in his forest search,  
An "I" and "F" carves on the birch;  
Each rune grows to the other near it  
As to its mate a loving spirit."—CANTO I.

This beautiful silvery-white tree, indigenous to so vast a portion of the North, especially in mountainous regions, often forms large forests by itself, and attains the height of sixty to seventy feet.



KNUT EKWALL

So sat they whispering all the day,  
And whispered they yet in the evening gray,  
Like winds nocturnal,  
That murmur each other in lindens vernal.

(Canto IV, v. 11, p. 84.)

9 "The beautiful doves that we tamed and fed,  
By falcons terrified, now are fled;  
A pair forsaken  
Remains; one of these shall by thee be taken!

10 "For back to the palace will fly thy dove,—  
Will long, like another, to meet her love;  
Bind neath her pinion  
A letter secure from the eye's dominion!"



MODERN BALHOLM.\*

11 So sat they whispering all the day,  
And whispered they yet in the evening gray.  
Like winds nocturnal  
That murmur each other in lindens vernal.

12 But now she is gone, and his joyous mood  
Has vanished with her; the youthful blood  
His cheek is dyeing;  
He burns in silence, forever sighing.

\*Site of the royal palace,—home of Ingeborg, Helge and Halfdan,—and identical with the ancient Syrstraud.

His sorrowful plaint by the dove he sent, 13  
That glad to her queen with the message went:  
But ah! Regaining  
Her home, came not back,—by her mate remaining.



Björn's heart was by Frithiof's demeanor stung; 14  
He said: "What afflicteth our eagle young?  
Can it betoken  
A transfixed breast or a pinion broken?"

"What wouldst thou, friend? Have we not, indeed, 15  
Both yellow bacon and dark-brown mead,  
And minstrels\* singing,  
Who ceaseless songs to our ears are bringing?"

"Moreover the pacers now stamp their stalls; 16  
For prey, for prey, the wild falcon calls.  
But Frithiof only  
In cloud-realms hunteth, consumed and lonely.

"Ellida lies troubled upon the main, 17  
And restlessly tugs at her cable chain.\*  
O ship, be resting!  
For Frithiof is peaceful, no foe molesting.

\*These songs (of the skalds) were propagated from one reciter to another; and there was no public solemnity in which they were not sung or chanted. . . . Harald Hårfagra placed the skalds at his feasts above all the other officers of his court.

†The princes never set out on any considerable expedition without some of them in their train."—MALLET.

\*Human attributes are constantly assigned to Ellida in the Saga.



- 18 "The natural death,—it is death indeed!  
Like Oden, will I by mine own spear bleed;\*  
That cannot cheat us,  
And blue-white Hela will welcome greet us."
- 19 Then quickly set Frithiof his dragon free,  
And swelled the sail on the seething sea.  
Straight o'er the water  
He sought the two brothers of Bele's daughter.
- 20 That day they were seated on Bele's grave;†  
They heard the people, and judgment gave;  
Them Frithiof greeted  
In accents by hills and by dales repeated:
- 21 "Ye kings, by fair Ingeborg were I blest!  
Of you her hand I to-day request;  
And this alliance  
With Bele's own will was in full compliance.
- 22 "He placed us together neath Hilding's care,  
Like two young trees that the same crown wear,  
Whose tops combining  
With band all golden was Freya twining.
- 23 "My father was neither an earl nor king,  
Yet his name will live while the skalds shall sing;  
And tombs high-mounded  
The rune-carved fame of my race have sounded.

---

\*"Oden retired into Sweden, where, perceiving his end to draw near, he gave himself nine wounds in the form of a circle with the point of a lance, and many other cuts in his skin with his sword. As he was dying, he declared he was going back to Asgård to take his seat among the gods, where he would receive with great honors all who should die bravely with their swords in their hands."—ANDERSON.

†The mounds or cairns of kings or heroes were the usual Assembly-places of the Norsemen, since the elevated position of the judge at the summit made him visible to all. Thus Gustavus Vasa addressed the Dalarlians from the top of Frey's mound at old Upsala.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

That day they were seated by Bele's grave;  
They heard the people, and judgment gave;  
Them Frithiof greeted  
In accents by hills and by dales repeated:  
(Canto IV, v. 20, p. 86.)



"'Twere easy a kingdom and lands to gain, 24  
But fain in my homeland would I remain.  
Here, from the foeman  
I shield both the king's hall and cot of yeoman.

"We now are standing on Bele's tomb; 25  
He hears each word from his hidden room;  
My cause he pleadeth  
Entombed; ponder well while he intercedeth!"

Then Helge uprose, and began with scorn: 26  
"Our sister is not for the peasant-born;  
For Valhall's daughter  
Kings only may vie, nor should swain have sought her!

"Boast on that the North holds thee greatest with swords; 27  
Win men by thy valor; win women by words!  
But blood of Oden\*  
I yield not as prize to presumption sudden.

"My kingdom's protection thou needst not plan; 28  
I safeguard it well; wouldst thou be my man,<sup>†</sup>  
A meek position  
Among my servants suits thy condition!"

"Well, scarcely thy man!" was the keen reply, 29  
"A man for myself, like my sire, am I!  
Fly forth! Forsake thou  
Thy sheath, Angurvadel, to vengeance wake thou!"

---

\*King Bele claimed Oden as his ancestor,—to which claim of Helge both Hilding, in Canto XII, and Frithiof, in Canto XIV, sarcastically allude as ill comporting with Helge's ungodly deeds.

<sup>†</sup>The term is most insulting. Frithiof himself, though not claiming regal birth, yet had twelve "men," or champions, dwelling at his court, attending him on all important occasions, and subject to his minutest commands. They were his inherited yet willing servants.



FRITHIOF CLEAVES HELGE'S SHIELD.

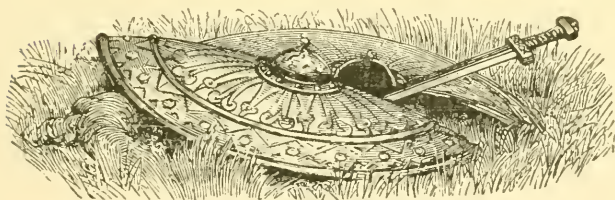


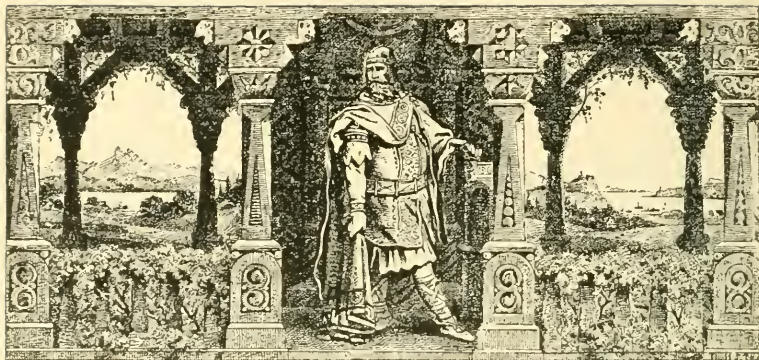
In sunlight flashes the blade steel-blue, 30  
Whose runes now burn with a blood-red hue:  
"Thou, weapon loyal,  
At least art descended from peerage royal.

"And stood I not o'er the peaceful grave, 31  
No power, O king, could thy dark life save!  
Yet I will teach thee  
To venture not where my sword may reach thee!"

He said, and severed at one stroke now 32  
The king's gold-shield that bedecked a bough.  
Its halves asunder  
Fell over the tomb, and resounded under!

"Well wrought, my sword! Lie thou still, and dream 33  
Of loftier deeds; hide till then the gleam  
Of rune-flames burning!—  
Now o'er the dark blue be we home returning."





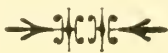
## Canto Fifth.

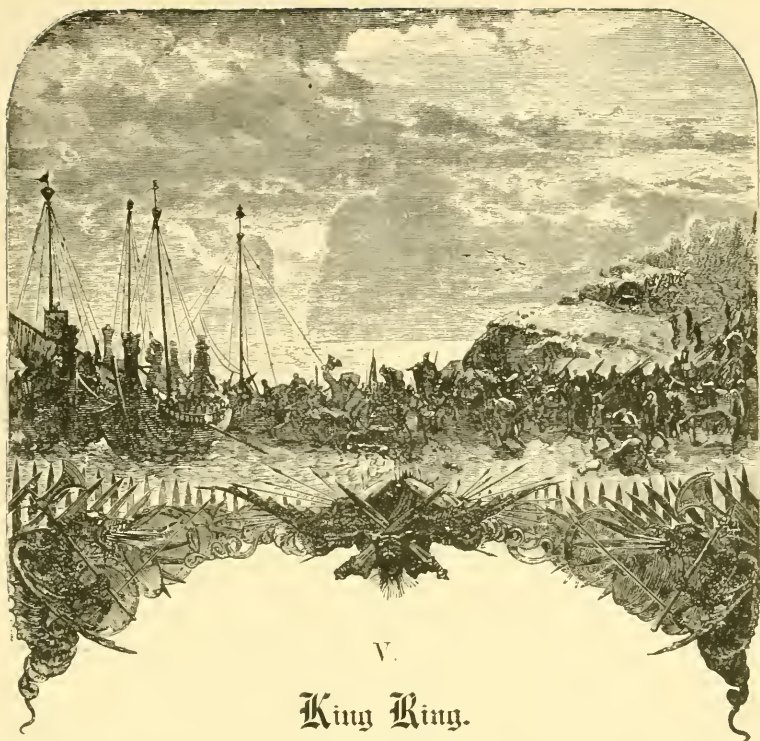
From a scene that now promises storms and turbulence, the poet suddenly transports us to fields of undisturbed repose.

King Ring, the aged monarch of a wealthy neighboring province of Norway, to the west of Christiania fjord, was a lover of peace, devoted to the welfare and happiness of his people, seeking war never for its own sake, yet a brave warrior in the time of strife, and a man of admirable character. He had for some years mourned the loss of Alfild, his queen. He had been a friend of King Bele. His courtiers had extolled the worth, beauty and intellectuality of Ingeborg, and taught King Ring to regard her as a suitable prospective consort for his throne. "For," he said, "though she is still young, if she should choose to be a kind mother to my orphan children, I will vow to love and honor her as I did the departed Queen."

With costly gifts his messengers bear his suit to King Helge's court. Helge consults the tokens. The suit is repulsed. Even Halfdan ridicules the "grey-beard." The infuriated messengers recite the refusal and insult to King Ring, who at once indignantly proceeds to chastise such impertinence, and compel the concession which he has been denied.

Against the onslaught of King Ring's mighty army, as well as the probability of Frithiof's intrusion, Ingeborg is placed with her maids in the temple of Balder, which is secure against hostile invasion; and thus she sits in loneliness on the dais, embroidering in silk and gold, while her tears descend as copiously as the dews of summer nights.





V.

## King Ring.

KING RING pushed his gold-stool back from the board. 1

When each defender  
And skald uprose to his royal word,  
By Northmen heard,  
As learned as Mimer,\* as Balder tender.

His land\* seems a grove for the gods' repose ; 2

Its greenswards never  
Are marred by the march of invading foes ;  
Its verdure grows  
Protected, and roses are blooming ever.

\*The wisest of all men,—the Solomon of the Norseman's mythology.

The fountain of wit and wisdom, kept by Mimer, is situated under one of the three roots of the great sacred ash-tree, Yggdrasil, the tree of life.

\*King Ring ruled over Ringarike, on the west side of the Fjord of Christiania. The ancient orthography "Hring" is rationally abandoned by Bishop Tegner.

- 3      Here justice unswerving sits throned alone,  
         With mild controlling;  
And Peace each year pays the debt her own,  
         While golden strown  
Lie sunlit, ripening grain-fields rolling.
- 4      With swarthy breasts, and with snowy wings,  
         Come ships of treasure  
From lands a hundred, and each bark brings  
         A myriad things  
So valued that riches alone can measure.



- 5      Here Peace and Freedom united dwell,  
         As one rejoicing ;  
Each loveth his country's father\* well,  
         While free words swell  
In open Council, frank judgment voicing.

---

\*King Ring. "In vain might our poet have referred to his legendary archives for so illustrious an example of paternal rule and enlightened polity."—STRONG.

For thirty winters his reign had sought 6  
The North's fruition ;  
None home returned to a joyless cot ;—  
But evening brought  
King's name to Oden in each petition.

And the king moved his gold-stool from the board, 7  
When all in gladness  
Arose to attend to the words outpoured  
Of North-famed lord ;  
For deeply he sighed, as he spoke with sadness :

"In Folkvang castle\* now sits my queen, 8  
Above the azure ;  
But her grave by the brooklet is clad in green,  
While round the scene  
Sweet flowers exhale their ethereal treasure.

"Grace of my throne, queen so good, so fair,— 9  
Breathes not another ;  
With the gods she Valhalla's rewards doth share ;  
But now the prayer  
Of my nation and children is for a mother.

"King Bele, who oftentimes sought my hall 10  
With summer breezes,  
Hath left a daughter,—my choice of all,—  
As lily small,  
With cheeks where the crimsoning morn-tint pleases.

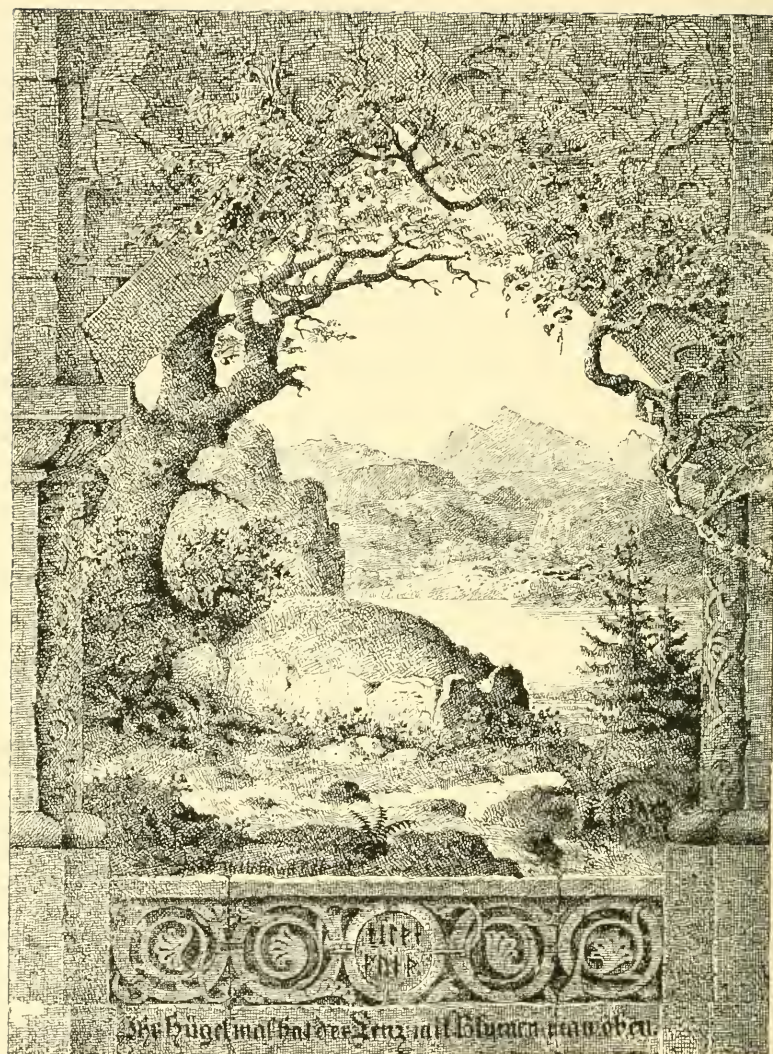
---

\*The dwelling of Freya, and the Paradise of good and beautiful women after death.

"Folkvang 'tis hight  
Where Freya doth rule  
O'er seats in the hall;  
Of heroes who fall  
Half takes she each day,  
One half Oden hath."

—THE YOUNGER EDDA





QUEEN ALFHILD'S GRAVE.

- "She is young ; and a maiden young, I know, 11  
     Would fain pluck flowers ;  
 My flowering is o'er, and the winters strow  
     E'en now their snow  
 About my forehead in flaky showers.
- "But could she to a white-haired man sincere 12  
     Affection render,  
 Receiving his motherless children dear,  
     As mother near,  
 Then Autumn to Springtime his throne would tender.
- "Take gold from the vaults, and take jewels rare 13  
     From oaken presses;  
 And follow, ye skalds, with the harp's soft air,  
     To woo the fair;  
 For courtship and pleasure the song-god\* blesses."
- Then out sped the youths in a noiseful throng, 14  
     With gold and prayers,  
 And the minstrels followed in escort long,  
     With hero-song,  
 The king's word bearing to Bele's heirs.
- For days they feasted, they drank for three:† 15  
     On the fourth morning,  
 What Helge's response to their suit would be.  
     They came to see,—  
 For homeward to-day must they be returning.

---

\*Brage. Although compulsory cession of sisters, daughters or wives to conquering invaders was equivalent to voluntary cession, and legally subject to the victor's dictation, King Ring, always pacifically disposed, preferred the latter mode of acquisition.

As the author of *Saga Time* has observed of the women of this period, their preferences were rarely consulted; and perhaps the seemingly unnecessary offering of jewels, songs and prayers, as auxiliaries to his suit, whose voluntary acceptance was thus made possible, must be urged in extenuation of Ring's subsequently inexorable demand.

†Etiquette demanded such delay. "The old Northern custom prevented either host or guest from speaking of the occasion for the latter's visit, till he had freely partaken the rights of hospitality."—STEVENS.

- 16        King Helge then offered both hawk and steed  
              In green-clad forest;  
 Inquired both of vala\* and priest indeed'  
              The norm-decreed  
 Response for his sister, of maids the rarest.
- 17        But priest and vala consent withheld,  
              As did each token;  
 King Helge, whose fear at the signs now swelled,  
              Ring's suit repelled,—  
 For ne'er may gods' precepts by men by broken.
- 18        But merry King Halfdan he laughed and said:  
              "The feast is over!  
 King Gray-beard himself should have ridden ahead;  
              Glad I'd have led  
 To saddle the honorable old-man lover!"
- 19        Indignant, the messengers moved away,  
              And told the story  
 Of Helge's slight to their monarch gray,—  
              Who then did say:  
 "King Gray-beard swift will avenge his glory!"
- 20        Then smote he his war-shield that hung on a bough  
              Of linden quaking;  
 And forth every dragon was swimming now,  
              With blood-red prow,  
 And helmet-plumes in the wind were shaking.

---

\*Sybil or prophetess. These Northern priestesses were considered holy, and their dicta were sought and revered as those of the Southern oracles.

The Völuspá, first chant of the Elder Edda, and put in the mouth of the Vala, is the first recorded word of the divining woman of the North. The ancient Germans and Italians had similar prophetesses. Horace applies the term *Folia* to the latter."—

STEVENS.  
 \*Striking the war-shield as a summons, is also alluded to by Ossian: "The King took his deathful spear, and struck the deeply sounding shield,—his shield that hung high in night, the dismal sign of war."—TEMORA, B. VII.

They quickly to Helge the tidings bear,

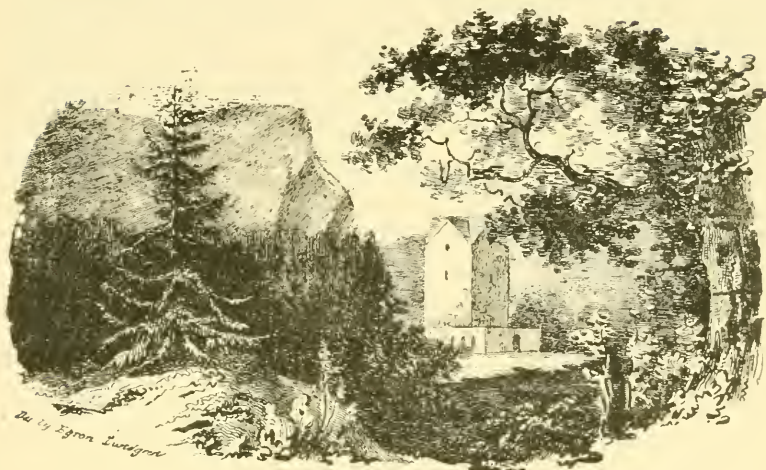
21

Who answers, cheerless:

“King Ring is mighty, and fierce his war!

Neath Balder's care,

My sister shall rest in his temple, fearless.”



BALDER'S TEMPLE.

There sitteth the loving one, filled with woe,

22

In halls all stilly;

With silk and with gold does she constant sew,

While tears o'erflow

Her bosom, like dews that surcharge the lily.







## Canta Sixth.

It is humiliating to be obliged to beg a favor of one we have scorned. But Helge is alarmed at the menace of the mighty army of angered King Ring, and sorely needs Frithiof and his champions—the most potent warriors of the nation; hence he commissions old Hilding, Frithiof's foster-father, to intercede for the assistance which he himself dares not ask.

Hilding finds Frithiof with Björn over the chess-board, and so oblivious to all surroundings as almost to disregard even the aged ambassador's presence. His replies to Hilding are the ambiguous fragmentary utterances applied to his game with Björn, framed so ingeniously as to have a double meaning.

The awakening indignation of the old foster-father at this apathetic reception would almost yield a presumption that he was unfamiliar with the powers of chess, since in this age a visitor would perhaps be achieving something to elicit an ambiguous or even conscious vocal response from a chess-player in active operation!

However, Frithiof finally arises, takes old Hilding's hand in his own, and earnestly informs him that no help can come to the kings from him they have disdained; and Hilding cannot censure him; but prays Oden may direct all things for the best, and takes his departure.







## VI

### Frithiof Plays Chess.

JÖRN and Frithiof, mutely seated,      1  
O'er a chess-board rare competed;\*  
Brilliant squares defined each other.  
Gold and silver fair to see.†

Then came Hilding: "Sit, I pray thee;      2  
On the high-seat here delay thee!  
Drain thy horn, kind foster-father,  
Till our contest ended be."

\*The history of chess reaches so far into the past that its origin is disputed. It is certain that it was played in Hindoostan 5000 years ago, and traces of its Asiatic origin are manifest in its nomenclature. Particularly in the Sanscrit are found some terms still connected with chess. In the eighth century the Arabs introduced it into Spain and other countries of Western Europe.

It was played in England prior to the Norman conquest. During all these centuries the game appears to have sustained no essential modification; and no other game approaches it in possibilities of skill, prevision and combination.

It is often referred to in the Sagas. The old Norsemen were strong players.

†Chess-boards of great value often adorned the temples of the gods. Some have been found in the ancient cairns of Russia.

The chess-playing automaton exhibited as curious and wonderful pieces of mechanism, and usually supposed to be modern inventions, were mentioned in the Eigel saga of ancient Iceland.

- 3           Hilding spoke: "I bring thee greeting  
From King Bele's sons entreating;  
Needs the land a brave defender,  
Lies in thee our nation's hope."
- 4           Frithiof said: "A hostile stranger,  
Björn, now puts the king in danger.\*  
Save him by a pawn's surrender.—  
Pawns† were made for giving up." "
- 5           "Frithiof, vex the kings no longer!  
Soon the eaglets will grow stronger;  
Though King Ring could them o'erpower,  
Yet their strength to thine is great."
- 6           "Björn, my castle‡ thou assailest,  
But in thy design thou failest;  
Scarcely canst thou take the tower,§  
Its defense is consummate!"
- 7           "Ingeborg in Balder's keeping  
Wears away the days in weeping;  
Cannot she to battle stir thee,"—  
Mourning maid with eyes of blue?"
- 8           "Vainly thou my queen|| pursuest,  
That I e'er have loved the truest;  
Piece¶ of all the game most worthy,  
Her I save, whate'er ensue."

\*These words are applied to the game; but they also apply to Ring as the "stranger," and to Helge as the "king."

†The Swedish word "bonde" means a peasant, and also a pawn,—the smallest piece on the chess-board. Frithiof sarcastically applies the term to himself.

‡The piece next to the queen in power.

§The castle; among chess-players, the term "rook" is usually employed.

||The most powerful piece on the board. Frithiof here applies the term also to Ingeborg.

¶The Swedish substantive also means a child, referring to Ingeborg.

Frithinf Plays Chess.

Shaw's Translation.

Printed by J. RUSSELL Stockton

Unice.

Björn and Frithiof, mute-ly

Prism.

seat-ed, O'er their chess-board rare com-pe-ted; Brill-iant squares de-fined each

oth-er, Gold and sil-ver, fair to see Then came Hil-ding, "Sit, I

pray thee' On the high seat here    de-lay thee Drain the horn, kind fos-ter

fa - ther, Till our con - test end - ed be.      Drain the horn, kind fos - ter -

father. Till our con-test end-ed be

- 9           Frithiof, is no answer given?  
Is thy foster-father driven  
Homeward, without word or token,  
Ere thy child's play ended be?
- 10           Quickly then rose Frithiof, laying  
Hilding's hand in his, and saying:  
"Father, I my word have spoken,  
Thou hast heard my soul's decree.
- 11           "Ride to Bele's sons, and teach them  
From the scorned no help will reach them;  
Me to them no duties fetter,  
Ne'er will I their servant play."
- 12           "Well, in thine own course abide thee;  
For thy wrath I cannot chide thee;  
Oden guide us for the better!"  
Hilding said, and took his way.





AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Frithiof, is no answer given?  
Is thy foster-father driven  
Homeward, without word or token,  
Ere thy child's play ended be?

(Canto VI, v. 9, p. 102.)







NARDAL FJORD SCENE



## Canto Seventh.

Hilding, in stanza 7 of the last canto, revealed to Frithiof that Ingeborg had been placed in Balder's temple for safety against the onslaught of King Ring. Eight of her maidens attend her in her new asylum. The temple lies across the Fjord from Framnäs. Frithiof determines to visit the object of his adoration. Soliloquizing, and restless as the waves over which Ellida is to bear him, he awaits the shadow of kindly Night's overspreading pinions, writing the name of Ingeborg in the sand with his sword, and watching the tediously descending golden shield finally sink beneath the Western wave. Then in the grateful darkness, accompanied (as on all important occasions) by Björn and others of his twelve champions, to guard his movements and render him service if needed, he sets sail for the white god's temple. There Frithiof and Ingeborg, kneeling before the image of the god, offer upon the shrine the wealth of their love, believing that no altar-incense can be more acceptable to the deity than such heaven-born offering. Here the most fervent, rapturous and extravagant youthful affection is set forth in imagery as pure as the scintillations of Northern stars, as varied as the iridescence of the Northern aurora, as sweet as the evening fragrance of Southern breezes. These delightful nocturnal visits seem to have been more than once repeated, and the ancient Saga declares that "he betook himself thither each day also;" and it was this "profanation of the temple" that raised Hielge's wrath, when he learned of it, to the highest pitch of intensity; for he had not believed Frithiof to be rash enough to do such sacrilege as to meet Ingeborg in the sacred temple of Balder.





VII.

Frithiof's Happiness.

**K**ING BELE'S sons may seek defenders, 1  
From dale to dale for arms may rove;  
My sword to them no service renders,  
My field, my world, is Balder's grove.  
No wrath of kings nor earthly sadness  
Will win from me one backward glance;  
But there I drink the gods' own gladness,  
When Ingeborg our cup enchants.



2      As long as evening sun-rays, straying,  
             With purple hues the blossoms vest,  
             Like crimson-tinted gauze o'erlaying  
             The flower-world of my lady's breast,  
 So long upon the strand I wander,  
             And with eternal longing stirred,  
 I sigh her dear name as I ponder,  
             In sand I write it with my sword.



DAY.

3      How weary drag the tedious hours!  
             Why, Delling's son,\* dost thou delay?  
             Hast not beheld both mount and bowers,  
             The sea and islands, ere to-day?  
 In Western hall dwells there no maiden  
             Who has awaited thee for long,—  
             Who to thy breast would fly, love-laden,  
             Whose voice speaks love in every song?

---

\*Nott (Night) was the daughter of the evil giant Nörvi, who dwelt in Jötunheim. Her last husband was Delling (Dawn), of the race of asas (gods). Their son was Dagr (Day), who was light and fair as his father. Oden gave Dagr a horse of shining mane (Skinfaxe), which "fills both air and earth with the shining of his mane."

"And Delling's son  
 Drove forth his steed  
 With stones so precious  
 Rich surrounded;  
 The streaming mane  
 Illumed all Manheim (the earth),  
 And Dvalin's sport (the sun)  
 Pulled steed and car."

SAEMUND'S EDDA.

Delling's son = the day.



At last, thy toilsome journey over, 4  
 Thou sinkest from thy lofty height;  
 And evening paints her rose-red cover,  
 A curtain for the gods' delight.  
 Earth's rills breathe love to one another,  
 Of love heaven's wind is whispering down;  
 O welcome, Night, thou goddess-mother,  
 With pearls upon thy bridal gown!

How still the stars glide o'er the azure, 5  
 As tiptoes youth to maiden true!  
 Fly o'er the fjord in swiftest measure,  
 Ellida; roll, ye billows blue!  
 For Balder's grove is lying yonder,  
 And in its shade his temple old,  
 Where love's own goddess lone doth ponder;—  
 Unto the gods our course we hold.\*

How joyous I the strand am treading!† 6  
 O earth, I fain would kiss thy cheek,  
 And you, O flowerets dainty, threading  
 My path with white and ruddy streak.  
 Thou light-diffusing moon, that gleamest  
 O'er land and grove and temple, all,  
 How fair thou sittest, as thou dreamest,  
 Like Saga‡ in a bridal hall!

---

\* "At Sogn, in Norway, a sanctuary consecrated to Balder was surrounded by an extensive enclosure, and consisted of buildings constructed at great cost. There was one temple for the gods, and another for the goddesses of Valhall,—the latter, especially, extremely high."—FINN MAGNUSON.

† Balder's strand lay across the fjord from Framnäs, the latter being on the south shore, at its sharp turn to the South-east.

‡ The personified saga or narration—the goddess of story,—the Clio of the North. Her stately mansion Sökvabæk was continually laved by the cold ocean waves. Apollo sought the Southern muse at Helicou's fountain. So Oden seeks Saga here.

"Sökvabæk hight the fourth dwelling;  
 Over it flow thy cool billows;  
 Glad drink there Oden and Saga  
 Every day from golden cups."

NORSE MYTHOLOGY.



FREYA

From Old Norse Stories.  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish

Ye murmuring brooklets, who hath taught you      7  
 To tell to flowers my feelings blest?  
 Who. Northern nightingales, hath brought you  
 The dirges stolen from my breast?  
 With sunset's red now paint the fairies\*  
 My Ingeborg's form on canvas blue;  
 But Freja jealous wrath e'er carries,  
 And quickly blows the cloud from view.†

But let it fade,—her image royal;      8  
 She, fair as hope, herself is there,  
 And now, as childhood's memory loyal,  
 She comes my love's reward to bear.  
 Ah, best beloved, I would be pressing  
 To mine the heart that beats so dear!  
 My soul's desire, my life's rich blessing,  
 Come to these arms, and rest thee here!

Thy form is like the lily slender,      9  
 Yet rounded as the ripened rose.  
 Thy soul, as God's will pure and tender,  
 Yet warm as Freya's, constant glows!‡

---

\*The elves (alfvar) inhabited Alfhem, the palace of Frey, situated high in the third heaven, above the power of the flames of Ragnarök, the Doomsday of the gods.

†The Northern deities, like those of Greece and Rome, were dominated by exaggerated human emotions. Juno once sent a plague to devastate the land of Aeacus, because it had been named from one of her husband's female favorites. The jealousy of Hera is proverbial. Apollo flayed Marsyas alive for challenging him to a musical contest. Juno and Minerva, incensed at the decision of Paris against their beauty, were the bitterest enemies of Venus, their successful competitor. The latter enlisted Mars, as Minerva did Neptune, in the cause, respectively, of Troy and Greece, in the ten-year war. Venus wrought terrible vengeance upon Psyche for the latter's beauty. Jealous of the preference of Hyacinthus for Apollo, Zephyrus blew the quoit out of its course, and caused it to kill Hyacinthus. Circe, through wrath over her rival Scylla's love for Glaucus, poisoned the water where Scylla bathed, and thereby converted her into a rock. Juno, in jealous anger at Jove's praise of Callisto, changed her into a bear. Minerva transformed Arachne into a spider, through wrath at being vanquished by her in a weaving contest. She also converted a beautiful-haired maiden into the frightful serpent-haired Medusa. Jealous of the honors the Thebans gave to Latona, Niobe complained, and Latona caused all the sons of Niobe to perish by the arrow. Cassiopea once compared herself with the sea-nymphs, who at once sent a sea-monster to ravage her coasts. It was slain by Perseus.

‡Thamyris challenged to a contest of skill the muses, who having won, put out the eyes of the competing bard.

\*"And Freya next came nigh, with golden tears;  
 The loveliest goddess she in Heaven, by all  
 Most honored after Frigga, Oden's wife."

—MATTHEW ARNOLD.



Kiss me! And may the kiss now  
given

Thy soul as mine prevade and  
bless;

The circling earth and bending  
heaven

Both disappear in thy caress.

Be not afraid of lurking dangers,—

Björn guards the temple with  
his sword:

And heroes,\* to our cause no  
strangers,

Would shield against the  
world outpoured!

For thee I too would share the  
tourney.

In strife supporting thee as  
now:—

And glad to Valhall take my  
journey.

If my Valkyrie† could be thou!

Of Balder's anger dost thou  
murmur?

Not wrathful he, the pious god;  
He would but fix our faith the  
firmer.—

Our vows to him are understood;  
His brow the sunlight bathes  
in splendor.

And truth eternal fills his breast;  
Was not his love for Nanna  
tender

As mine for thee, as pure and  
blest?

\*Frithiof's twelve faithful champions, everywhere attending him.

†The Valkyries (Valkyrior) are martial maidens armed with shields, helmets and spears, and mounted upon swift steeds. The flashing of their armor causes the Aurora Borealis. Their mission is to visit every battle-field, select those heroes whom the fates (norns) have marked for death, conduct them to Valhalla, and serve them with mead and ale from the skulls of their enemies. The Valkyries were the nymphs of Valhalla, and were twelve in number. See Canto III, note.

The Valkyries were the shield-maids who filled the mead-horns at the banquets of Valhalla's heroes, as the houris of the Mohammedan Paradise. This is Frithiof's thought here.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Of Balder's anger dost thou murmur?  
Not wrathful he, the pious god;  
He would but fix our faith the firmer,—  
Our vows to him are understood,

(Canto VII, v. 11, p. 110.)







THE VALKYRIES.

- 12        There stands his image,\* —he is near it,—  
              How kind he guards us from above!  
       I bring to him, in offering-spirit,  
              A heart devout and filled with love.  
       Bend we the knee before him lowly!  
              No gift to him more fair can be  
       Than twin-born hearts' devotion holy,  
              That glows, like his, in constancy.†
- 13        Less for the earth my love has flourished  
              Than heaven,—do not its strength disdain!  
       In heaven was my affection nourished,  
              And for its home now longs again.  
       Could I behold that region glorious,  
              Could I but die as now with thee.  
       And to the gods depart victorious  
              In thy embrace,—'twere ecstasy!
- 14        When other heroes were advancing  
              Through silver portals to the strife,‡  
       I, lingering in thy smile entrancing,  
              Should see but thee, my love, my life.  
       When Valhall's maids, with eyes that twinkle,  
              Set forth the mead whose foam is gold,  
       With thine alone my glass should tinkle,—  
              To thee my whispered love be told.

---

\*The statue of Balder was carved out of pine, and placed on a pedestal above the altar. Frithiof is fated later to destroy this sacred image of the god.

†Balder, the second son of Oden, was worshiped not only by the Scandinavians, but by the Germanic nations. He typifies the light of the sun, renders all things bright and joyous, and creates whatever is good, peaceful and beneficent. He is of such Apollo-like beauty that a brilliant light streams constantly from his person.

Balder is the personification of the principle of good.

‡The heroes of Valhalla were called Einheriar. "Every day when they have taken their garments upon them, they array themselves for battle, march out of the great court-yard of Valhalla, and so fight manfully, felling each other to the earth. Such is their sport. But when it draweth toward the time they shall break their fast, then ride they home to Valhalla, and sit down to drink, reconciled."—STURLESON'S EDDA.

The Einheriar were the guests of Oden. He entertains them with banquets now. Later he will need all their assistance, when the gods at Ragnarök must defend themselves against all the united powers of darkness.

A leafy bower should then be builded

15

Upon some height by dark-blue bay,  
Where in the shade of grove fruit-gilded,

The hours of rest should glide away.  
When Valhall's sun anew ascended—

(How clear, how glorious is his eye!)—

Our course should to the gods be bended,

With longing for our home on high.



THE EINHERIAR.

A crown of stars should be enhancing

16

The golden beauty of thy brow;

In Vingolf-hall\* should I be dancing

With my pale lily, blushing now:

When to love's peaceful dwelling fleetly

I drew thee from the dancing throng,

The silver-bearded Brage† sweetly

At eve would chant our bridal song.

\*The beautiful abode of the Asynjor—the goddesses; the mansion of Friendship in Asgård,—usually regarded as the common home of all the goddesses.

†"The tones of his golden harp, and the sweet music of his voice chanting the exploits of gods and of heroes, proved that his genius, like his immortality (for he, too, partook of the apples of Iduna, his spouse), was always young."—STEVENS.

# Frithiof's Happiness.

Shaw's Translation.

*Mus. slightly alter a little from  
B. CRUSELL Stockholm.*

Voice.

Piano.

King Be-le's sons may seek de-fend - ers; From dale to dale for

arms may rove My sword to \* them no ser - vice ren - ders,



My field, my world, is Bal-der's grove. My field, my world, is Bal-der's

grove. No wrath of kings nor earth-ly sad-ness Will win from me one

back-ward glance But there I drink the gods' own glad-ness When Ing-e-

borg our cup en chants.

- 17        Sweet in the grove the night-bird twitters!  
            The song is from Valhalla's strand;  
Soft o'er the bay the moonlight glitters,  
            Effulgent from the spirit-land.  
Both song and moonlight are unfolding  
            A world of love, from sorrow free;  
That world I would I were beholding  
            With thee, my Ingeborg, with thee!
- 18        O weep thou not! For life yet streameth  
            Within my veins,—weep thou no more!  
The dreams a youthful lover dreameth  
            Forever to the azure soar.  
But when in thy embrace enraptured,  
            One glance thou dost bestow on me,  
Thou hast the visionary captured.—  
            He leaves the bliss of gods for thee!
- 19        “Hark! 'Tis the lark!” No! Thou but hearest  
            A dove that coos his love-song blest;  
The lark still slumbers by his dearest,  
            Within the cozy hillside nest.  
How joyous they, that none can sever,—  
            That day and night alike may share!  
Their life is free as pinions ever  
            That skyward bear the happy pair.”
- 20        “See! Daylight comes!”\* No! 'Tis the glimmer  
            Of some far watch-fire in the east.  
Kind night yet hides the morning's shimmer,  
            The hour for converse hath not ceased.

---

\*As Sogn lies within five degrees of the latitude where the sun is visible during all the night when the nights are at the longest, we must not regard Frithiof's visit as an unduly protracted one. Even in Scotland the summer span of darkness comprises less than four hours, and it scarcely grows late before it is early.



THE LOVERS AT BALDER'S SHRINE. — Kepler.

O'ersleep thyself, day's planet golden,  
 And still of rest imbibe thy fill!  
 Frithiof would see thee sleep-enfolden  
 Till Ragnarök,\* were such thy will!"

21

Alas! The hope is but delusion:  
 'The morning winds already speak,  
 And eastern roses in profusion  
 Bud fresh as Ingeborg's fair cheek.  
 A flock of winged songsters twitters—  
 A thoughtless throng—in brightening sky;  
 All life awakes, the wavelet glitters.  
 And lovers with the shadows fly.

22

In all his glory he advances!  
 O golden sun, forgive my prayer!  
 A god, I feel, dwells in thy glances,—  
 How splendid gleams he, yet how fair!  
 O blest who treads his path so glorious,  
 So mighty, as thou treadest now;  
 Who proud and glad his life victorious  
 In light empanopies as thou!

---

\*"The twilight of the gods," the world's destruction and the regeneration of gods and men, the last great battle between the Good and the Evil. Till Ragnarök = till Doomsday.

"The evil seed which the tempter had sown, grew and flourished; even the gods were no longer free from guilt; neither truth nor faith was to be found in heaven or on earth, and love had lost its power; the bounds of law were broken, and the destruction of the world approached."—ASGARD AND THE GODS.

The descriptions of this awful day are sublime as portrayed in the Eddas. Thus the Swedish poet:

"Blackness shrouds the orb of day;  
 Earth is gulfed in boiling waves;  
 Nor a lode-star's lingering ray  
 Nature's last convulsion braves.  
 Up the World-tree's mystic height (Yggdrasil)  
 Fast the reeking vapor flies:  
 Rival clouds of lurid light  
 Sport with heaven, and fire the skies!"

—GEIGER.

After the earth's disintegration, a new and green-clad earth shall rise out of the sea, and become the home of gods and of the human race renewed and purified.

Canto XXIV, an almost complete compendium of Norse Mythology, contains, with the notes appended, a graphic account of the scenes of Ragnarök.

Before thine eye a maiden tender

23

I place—the fairest of the North:  
Take to thy care, O god of splendor,

Thine image on this green-clad earth.  
Her soul is pure as is thy luster,

Her eye as thine own heaven is blue:  
The same gold paints her ringlets' cluster  
As gives thy crown its radiant hue.

Farewell, my love! Another meeting,

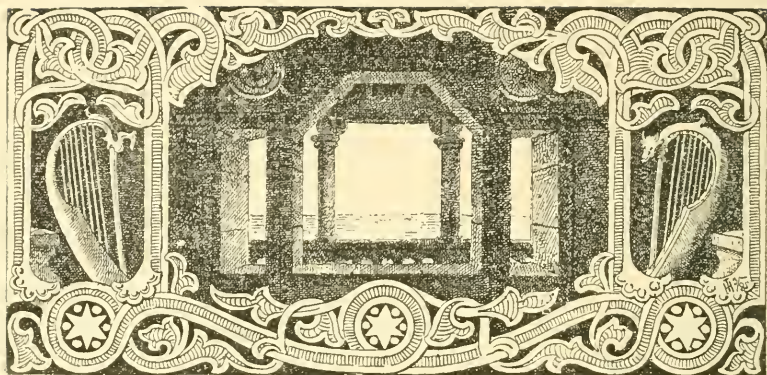
24

A longer night, we yet shall know;  
One kiss upon thy brow repeating.

And one I on thy lips bestow!  
Sleep now, nor from thy dreams awaken  
Of love, till midday breaks the spell;  
And count the hours as I, forsaken,  
With longing deep. Farewell, farewell!







## Canto Eighth.

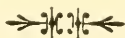
Nearly all night had Ingeborg watched and waited wearily, anxiously, alone, for the coming of Frithiof. In response to her tearful supplications he had consented to be reconciled with Helge—even to assist him against King Ring—provided Helge would yield him Ingeborg; and she knew Frithiof had gone to ask her of Helge publicly, before all the Ting; and with patience-exhausting anxiety and ill-endured foreboding she awaited his coming, and the decree of the norns.

The people all favored this alliance, and had chosen Bele's mound as the most fitting place for the Council to meet and hear Helge's decision, as well as to develop plans for the instant war with Ring.

At last Frithiof returns to Ingeborg, indignantly describes the scene at the Ting, tells how Helge has not only repulsed his suit, but decreed he shall sail to the Orkneys and forcibly collect tribute of Earl Augantyr, or be banished forever from his native land. All this because he has profaned the sanctuary of Balder. In an outburst of frenzied bitterness against the "crowned hypocrite," he importunes his love to fly with him from this land of tyranny to a Paradisaical home among the Grecian isles. She refuses in grief and hopelessness. Frithiof sees his precipitancy, reiterates his vows, proposes to discharge the penalty laid upon him, return vindicated, and then claim his bride before all.

He places upon her arm the ruby-set arm-ring, on whose calendar she may count his months of absence, and departs hopeful and defiant of the norns.

Like the parting of the crest-waving Hector and the white-armed Andromache in the sixth Iliad, the separation of Frithiof and Ingeborg is an episode that is, and always will be, modern, since it depicts the universal in human emotion, which remains unaltered throughout all time, and in every land.





## VIII.

### The Farewell.

INGEBORG.

AY dawns once more, and Frithiof  
cometh not,

Although the council\* yesterday was called  
On Bele's mound; the place was chosen well;  
For there his daughter's fate should be decreed.  
At what a cost to me of many prayers, 5  
Of many tears, by Freya numbered o'er,  
Was thawed the ice of hate round Frithiof's  
heart—

Was gained the promise from the proud one's lips  
To give the reconciling hand again!†

\*The assembly of all who were able to bear arms, conducted in the open air, like the court of Areopagus at Athens, and the first senate of Rome. This judicial or legislative assembly of Scaudinavia was called the Thing, or Ting.

†To Helge, who had insultingly offered Frithiof a place among his servants, but now vainly sought his assistance against King Ring.

- 10 Ah! Feelingless is man! For honor's sake  
 (Thus nameth he his pride)—he reckons not  
 Of weighty import that he heedless bruise  
 To great or small degree one loving heart.  
 The fragile woman, leaning on his breast,
- 15 Is like a moss-growth clinging to a crag  
 With faded colors, while it scarcely holds  
 Itself unseen upon the frigid rock,  
 And finds its nurture in the tears of night.  
 So yesterday my fate determined was,
- 20 And over it the evening sun hath set;  
 Yet Frithiof cometh not! The paling stars  
 Now one by one go out and disappear,  
 And with each fading star a hope is slain,  
 And from my heart is falling to its grave.
- 25 Ah, wherefore should I hope? Valhalla's gods,  
 They love me not,—I have offended them.  
 The lofty Balder, neath whose care I dwell,\*  
 With me is wroth, for that a human love  
 Is yet unholy in the sight of gods;
- 30 And earthly joy may hazard not itself  
 Beneath the arches† where the mighty powers  
 In sanctity have set their dwelling-place.  
 And yet, where lies my fault, and why contemns  
 The pious deity a maiden's love?
- 35 Is it not pure as Urda's‡ sparkling wave,  
 And innocent as Gefjon's§ morning dreams?

\* She is still in Balder's temple.

† Of the temple.

‡The norn of the Past. Verdandi is the norn of the Present; Skulda, of the Future. They mould the destinies of men. Their doom is irrevocable. To these goddesses of fate, sitting at the foot of the tree Yggdrasil, the gods themselves must bow, since their lives are time-limited and norn-decreed.

§ The goddess of maidens, and the first asa-goddess. She is present at Ægir's feast, and knows men's fate equally well with Oden.

King Gylfe, of Sweden, it is related, once gave to a wandering woman, as compensation for her having entertained him with a song, as much land from his domains as she could plow with four oxen in a day and a night. She was Gefjon, of the race of asas. She transformed her four sons into oxen, plowed the furrows deep, tearing up the land which the oxen and plow drew out into the sea in a wonderful manner, until the Danish island of Seeland was thus formed. The depression where the land had been, became a sea (Logrinn), whose outlines correspond to those of Seeland.





THE TEMPLE'S PORTAL.

The sun supernal turneth not away  
 From two devoted hearts his shining eye;  
 And Day's dark widow, star-bespangled Night,  
 40 Amidst her woe still gladly hears their vows.  
 That which is worthy neath the vault of heaven,  
 How grows it sinful neath the temple-vault?  
 Frithiof I love: ah, long,—as long ago  
 As memory can reach,—him have I loved;  
 45 The feeling is the twin-born of my soul;  
 I know not its beginning, nor can paint  
 In fancy, e'en, the time when it was not.  
 As round its kernel sets the early fruit,  
 As grows its orb of gold in summer's sun,  
 50 So likewise have I grown, and ripening clung  
 About this kernel, till my being seems  
 As but the outer shell that holds my love.  
 Forgive me, Balder! With a constant heart  
 Thy halls I entered, and with constancy  
 55 Will I from them depart, and take with me  
 This love across the arch of Bifröst's\* bridge,  
 And place it there before Valhalla's gods.  
 There shall it stand, an asa-child as they,  
 And in the shields behold its mirrored self,  
 60 And fly on loosened dove-wings through the blue  
 And boundless skies unto Allfather's† arms,  
 Wherefrom it came,—Oh! why in morning's gray,  
 Dost gather frowningly thy radiant brow?  
 In my veins as in thine the same blood flows;—  
 65 Of ancient Oden. Kinsman,‡ what wouldst thou?

\*"The trembling bridge." It is also called asbru, "asa bridge," and guarded day and night by Heimdal, lest the giants, the enemies of the gods, should cross it into As-gård, and storm their sacred abode. It is the only route from earth to heaven, the link uniting men to gods,—a beautiful, iridescent, hope-inspiring arch, spanning Hela's dark "gulf of tears and sighs." To us a covenant-token, it was to the Norsemen a peace-symbol and a hope-anchor.

†One of the 200 appellations of Oden.

‡Balder, son of their common ancestor Oden.





KNUT LEWALL

He said, and severed at one stroke now  
The king's gold shield that bedecked a bow.  
Its halves asunder  
Fell over the tomb, and resounded under!

(Canto IV, v. 32, p. 89.)

I cannot offer thee my heart's best love,  
 Nor would I; it is worthy of thy heaven.  
 But I can offer my life's joy, indeed,  
 Can cast it from me as a queen lays off  
 70 Her mantle, yet remains, though unadorned,  
 The self-same queen. But my resolve is fixed!  
 Valhalla high shall never blush for me,  
 Its kindred; I will journey to my fate,  
 As moves toward his the hero.—Frithiof comes!  
 75 How wild, how pale! The die of fate is cast!  
 My angered norn\* accompanies his step.  
 Be strong, my soul!—I welcome thee at last!  
 Our fate is settled, and upon thy brow  
 Stands graved the sentence.

FRITHIOF.

Stand not likewise there  
 80 The blood-red runes that clearly speak of shame,  
 Disdain and exile?

INGEBORG.

Frithiof, calm thyself!  
 Whate'er has happened, tell! the worst long since  
 Have I foreseen, and am prepared for all.

FRITHIOF.

Upon the barrow I the council met;†  
 85 And round the mound's green sides, with shield to shield,  
 And sword in hand, were ranged the Northland's men,  
 In circles, each within the other curved,  
 Unto the summit. On the judgment-stone  
 Thy brother Helge sat, a thunder-cloud,—  
 90 A pale-faced headsman with a darkening glance;  
 And by his side, a full-grown, comely child,

\*The term is applied to personified fates in general; every person was presumed to have his norns.

†The Ting met upon the sepulchral mound of King Bele, as being the most consecrated of all spots

Sat thoughtless Halfdan, playing with his sword.  
 Then stepped I forth and spoke: "Dread Warfare stands  
 And strikes his shield within our nation's bounds;  
 Thy land, King Helge, is by dangers pressed! 95  
 Give me thy sister, and I loan to thee  
 Mine arm in battle,—it can serve thee well.  
 Between us let all grudges be forgot!  
 Toward Ingeborg's brother I would hold no hate.  
 Be just, O King, and by one measure save 100  
 Thy crown of gold and thy dear sister's heart;  
 I give my hand. By Asa-Thor,\* to thee  
 It ne'er again shall offered be for peace!"—



A murmur moved the Ting. A thousand swords  
 Approval sounded on a thousand shields.† 105  
 The weapon-clang resounded to the sky  
 Which joyous drank free men's applause for right.  
 "To him give Ingeborg, the lily slim,  
 The fairest ever grown within our dales;  
 He is the mightiest sword in all our land!

\*The god Thor, Asa being a prefix. "Three valuables hath he: Mjölner, the hammer, which frost-trolls and mountain-giants know; for the heads of many of their fathers and kinsmen hath he broken therewith; the second precious thing he hath is a right excellent Meging-jard, or belt, and when he girdeth himself therewith, his asa-might is doubled to the half; but a third thing hath he which is exceedingly precious—his Jarn-glofar, or iron gloves; these he cannot miss, for to grasp the hammer-shaft withal."

—STRONG.

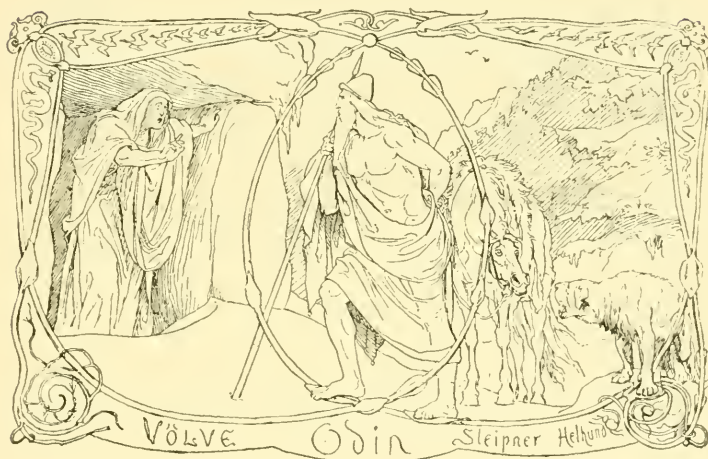
†Their customary method of applauding, as also in ancient Scotland.

To him give Ingeborg!"—My foster-sire,  
 The aged Hilding, of the silver-beard,  
 Stood forth and uttered words of wisdom full.—  
 Brief, pithy words, like strokes of clanging blades;—  
 115 And very Halfdan from his regal seat  
 Arose with interceding words and glance.  
 All was in vain: each prayer sincere was lost,  
 Like sunshine squandered on a frigid rock,  
 Luring no vegetation from its heart.  
 120 And Helge's countenance remained unmoved,  
 A pale-faced "No" to every human prayer.  
 He spoke disdainful: "To a peasant's son  
 I might give Ingeborg; but who profanes  
 The temple, is unfit for Valhall's child!  
 125 Has thou not, Frithiof, broken Balder's peace?  
 Hast thou not seen my sister in his fane.  
 When, for your meeting, day itself had hid?  
 Speak yea or nay!" Resounded then a cry  
 From all the rings of men: "Say nay, say nay!  
 130 We trust thee on thy word, we sue for thee!  
 Thou, Thorsten's son, of equal worth with kings,  
 Say nay, say nay;—and Ingeborg is thine!"—  
 "My whole life's joy is hanging on one word."  
 Said I, "but fear not that, O Helge, king.  
 135 I would not lie myself to Valhall's joy,  
 Nor e'en to earth's. Thy sister I have seen,  
 Have spoken with her in the temple's night,  
 But have thereby not broken Balder's peace."—\*  
 More speech was granted not. Abhorrent cries  
 140 Flew through the council. They who nearest stood  
 Drew back from me as from a pestilence;  
 When looked I round me, superstition dumb

---

\* It was considered sacrilege for a man and woman to exchange a word in the sacred temple of Balder, or for a layman to enter at the hour of night.

Had paralyzed each tongue, and paled each cheek  
 So lately flushed with all-exultant hope.  
 Then triumphed Helge. With a voice as dark 145  
 And awful as the ghastly Vala's tones  
 In Vegtam's\* song, when she for Oden sang  
 The asas' ruin and Hel's victory,—  
 So dismally he said: "Exile or death  
 I might decree, by our forefathers' laws, 150  
 For thy misdeed; but I will lenient be,  
 As Balder is, whose house thou hast profaned.  
 The Western sea enfolds a wreath of isles,†  
 Whereof Jarl‡ Angantyr is governor.



So long as Bele lived, the Jarl to us 155  
 Each year paid tribute; since then he has failed.

\*A name taken by Oden when he consulted the sybil, as set forth in Vegtam's Qvilda, the eleventh lay of the older Icelandic Edda. Under the name Vegtam (wayfarer), Oden seeks the departed Vala in Hel, to inquire of Balder's fate, who had become dispirited through ominous dreams. The priestess is wroth at Oden's incantation and magic songs that have disturbed her sleep and drawn her from her snow-covered grave. Unwillingly she answers his inquiries, and predicts the death of Balder at the hand of his blind brother Höder. Discovering the identity of Oden, she angrily commands him to ride home and boast of his achievement. For never before has mortal or god presumed to disturb her repose, nor shall again before the day of the gods' destruction.

†The Orkneys, nearly 400 miles distant, in a S. W. direction. At this season of the year, this would be a long and perilous voyage.

‡Earl.



Sail o'er the wave and bring this tribute home!\*

This penalty I set for thine offense.

"Tis said," (he sneered in words of mean contempt),

"That Angantyr close-handed is, and pores

160



THE DRACHENFELS.

Like dragon Fafner† o'er his gold; but who

Could match our modern Sigurd Fafnersbane?‡

And now a far more manly exploit seek

Than fascinating maids in Balder's grove!

Till summer's coming we shall wait for thee,

With all thy glory and the tribute-gold;

And fail'st thou, Frithiof, thou art each man's scorn,

And for thy life an outlaw in our land!"—

With this decree the council was dissolved.

165

\*On Angantyr's first meeting with Bele and Thorsten, they came to pitched combat, and after a severe duel (both champions standing on one hide) they swore foster-brothership with each other, and were inseparable in their after-rovings. "The three conquered the Orkneys, over which Angantyr was given dominion, and for which he paid annual tribute."—SAGA OF THORSTEN.

†Eldest son of Hreidmar, a king of the dwarfs, to whom Oden, Loke and Hoenir gave the Nibelungen treasure of gold as indemnity for having slain his son Otter, brother of Fafner. The latter slew Hreidmar, bore away the gold, and assumed a dragon's form.

‡Sigurd slew Fafner, by awaiting, in a pit which he had dug, the passing over of the dragon, whose heart he pierced with the sword. Fafnersbane=Fafner's slayer. "Our new Sigurd Fafnersbane," contemptuously for Frithiof. Sigurd is called Siegfried in the German mythology, forming the subject of Wagner's opera. The cave of the dragon still exists in the side of one of the seven neighboring mountains called "the seven sisters" near Königswinter on the east side of the Rhine. This mountain is called the Drachenfels (dragon's rock), of which is given a view from a picture there obtained by the translator.

And thy decision?

170

FRITHIOF.

Is there left a choice?

Is not mine honor bound by his decree?

I will unbind it, e'en though Angantyr

Conceal his paltry gold in Nastrand's\* flood.

This day depart I.

INGEBORG.

And abandon me?

FRITHIOF.

Nay, leave thee never; thou attendest me.

INGEBORG.

Impossible!

175



NASTRAND, THE NORSEMAN'S HELL.

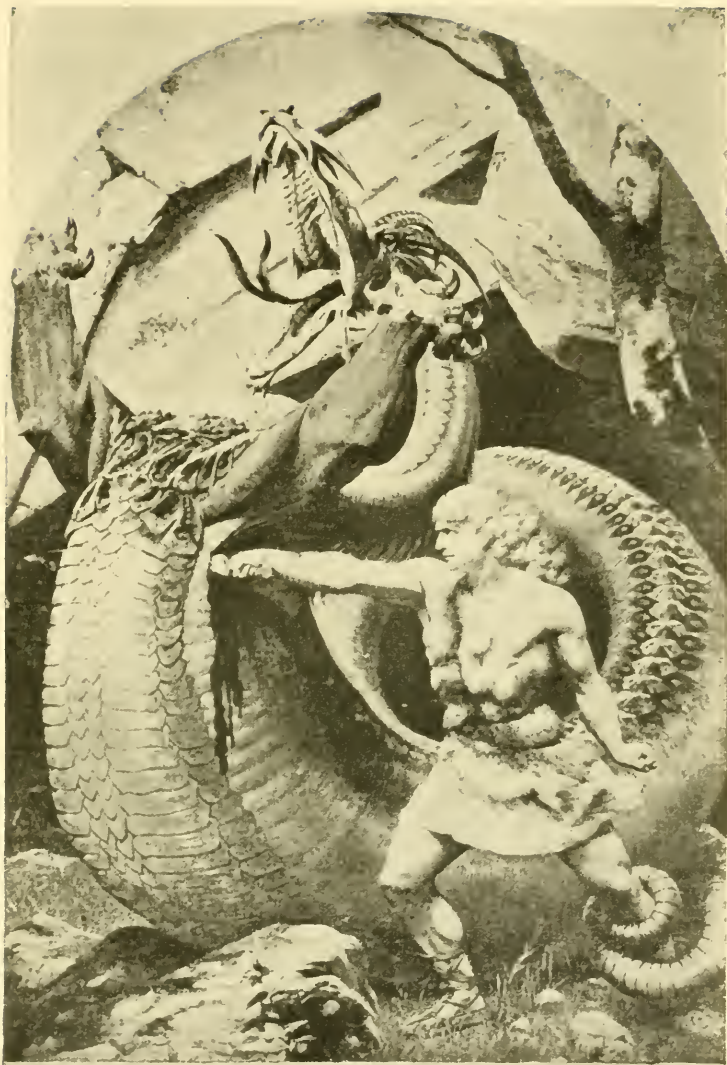
FRITHIOF.

Hear me. ere thou reply!

Thy subtle brother seems to have forgot

\* The strand of corpses,—the abode of darkness and anguish in the nether world,—a horrible cavern beneath the infernal root of Yggdrasil. Its walls and ceiling are of intertwined serpents, whose heads turn into the cave, and out of whose mouths the poisonous venom ceaselessly flows. Through this slimy poison wade the wicked, whose terrible agony is portrayed by blood-dyed faces, flame-wrapped clothes, torn-out and hanging hearts, dragon-pierced bodies, stone-riveted hands. Barbarous and diabolical enough, this heathen conception of hell, but certainly not more so than that of the eternal fire.

That Angantyr was both my father's friend  
 And Bele's also; he perchance may grant  
 With freedom what I ask; but should he not,  
 180 A strong persuader and a keen have I,  
 That at my left side hangs in loyalty.  
 To Helge will I send the dear-loved gold,  
 And thereby ransom from the offering-knife  
 Of that crowned hypocrite both you and me.  
 185 But we ourselves, fair Ingeborg, shall lift  
 Ellida's canvas over unknown seas;  
 And she will rock us to some friendly strand  
 That offers welcome to an exiled love.  
 What is to me the North? Or what, a race  
 190 That pallid grows at every priest's behest.—  
 And of its fairest rose would vilely rob  
 The inmost sanctuary of my heart?  
 By Freya, it shall nothing them avail!  
 The wretched slave is fettered to the turf  
 195 Where he first saw the light;—but I am free,—  
 Free as the mountain wind. A little dust  
 Seized from my father's and from Bele's grave,  
 Will find a place on ship-board; that is all  
 We e'er shall need of this our fosterland.  
 200 My loved one, there doth flame another sun  
 Than that which paleth o'er these cliffs of snow;  
 And there doth glow a fairer sky than this,  
 Whence mild-eyed stars, with glances more divine,  
 Look down serene in balmy summer nights  
 205 On laurel groves and lovers wandering there.  
 My father, Thorsten, Viking's son, afar  
 Encompassed land and wave, and oft described  
 By firelight in the long, long winter nights,  
 The Grecian sea and all the isles therein.



SIGURD SLAYING THE DRAGON.

From Old Norse Stories.  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish

210 And green-clad forests in the crystal waves.\*  
 A mighty race there dwelt in days of yore,  
 And sacred gods adorned the marble fanes.  
 Now stand they all deserted; verdure grows  
 In paths abandoned, and a flower oft springs  
 215 From runes† that speak the wisdom of the past;  
 And slender columns there are growing green,  
 Entwined by graceful tendrils of the South.  
 And all the year the fertile earth brings forth  
 Great unsown harvests for the needs of men;  
 220 There golden apples redden mid the leaves,  
 And ruddy grapes are loading every vine,  
 And swell as thine own lips luxurious.  
 There, Ingeborg, there build we in the sea  
 A little North, more beautiful than this;  
 225 And with our love all faithful we will fill  
 The lofty temple-vaults, and so delight  
 With human gladness the forgotten gods.  
 And when the sailor with his canvas lax,—  
 For storms ne'er flourish there—drifts by our isle  
 230 Neath twilight's painted sky, and joyous turns  
 His glance from rose-hued waters to the strand,—  
 Upon the temple's threshold he shall see  
 The second Freya—in the Grecian tongue  
 Called Aphrodite‡ —and shall marvel then  
 235 To see her gold locks waving in the breeze,  
 Her eyes more lustrous than the Southern heaven;  
 And afterward, around her springeth up  
 A little progeny of temple-elves,  
 With cheeks where thou wouldst think the South had set  
 240 In Northern snow-drifts all his richest flowers.

\* The Norsemen's expeditions frequently extended to Southern Europe, to the African coasts, and even to Asia; and were conducted with no compass whatever.

† Inscriptions carved on decaying temple walls and pillars.

‡ Identical with the Roman Venus was the Greek Aphrodite,—the goddess of love.



Ah, Ingeborg! How fair, how near, abides  
 All earthly joy to two devoted hearts!  
 If they the mood to seize it but possess,  
 It follows gladly, and builds up for them  
 A Vingolf\* here already neath the clouds. 245  
 Come, haste thee! Every word we utter now  
 A moment stealeth from our happiness.  
 All is prepared; Ellida eager spreads  
 Her dusky eagle-pinions now for flight,  
 And morning winds inspiring show the way 250  
 Forever from this superstitious strand.  
 Why lingerest thou?

INGEBORG.

I cannot follow thee.†

FRITHIOF.

Not follow me?

INGEBORG.

Ah, Frithiof, blest art thou!  
 Thou followest none, but goest first thyself,  
 Like as the stem upon thy dragon-ship; 255  
 Thy will stands at the helm, and steers thy course  
 With swerveless hand across the angry seas.  
 How otherwise, alas! it is with me!  
 My fate in other hands than mine doth rest;  
 They ne'er release their prey, although it bleed. 260  
 To sacrifice all joy, lament and pine  
 In loneliness, is Bele's daughter's lot.

FRITHIOF.

Art thou not free whene'er thou wilt? Thy sire  
 The tomb enfolds.

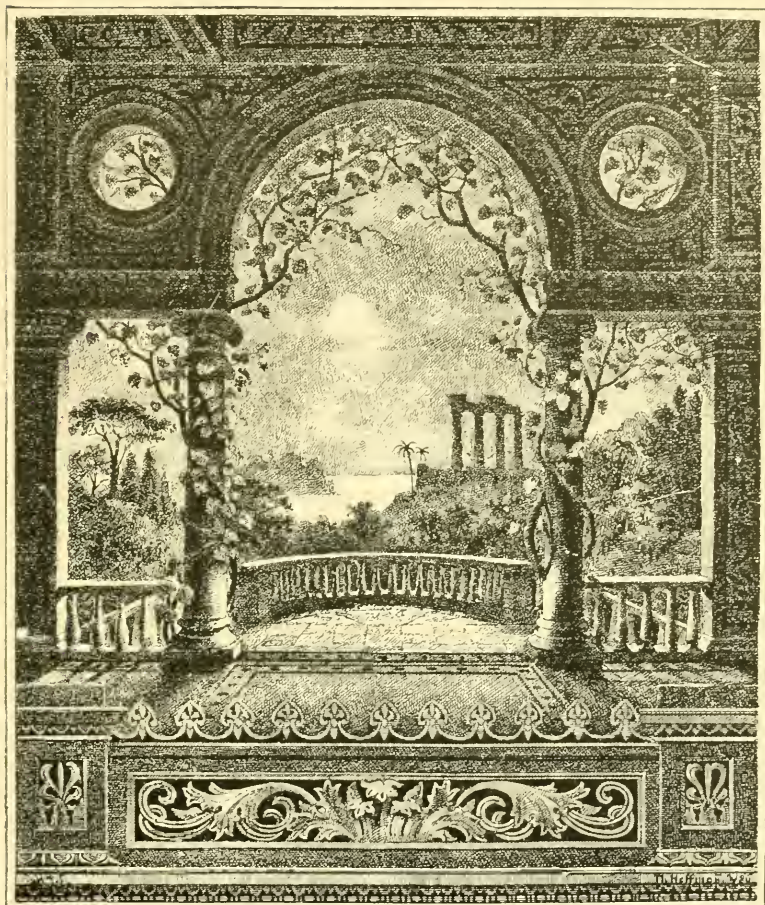
INGEBORG.

Ah, Helge is my sire,

\*Vingolf, the "floor of friends," one of the mansions of Asgård, built by the asas, to which the Einheriar and all other good souls have access after the earthly life.

†The Swedish verb följa means also to accompany.

265 And holds my father's place; on his consent  
 Depends my hand; and Bele's daughter steals  
 Her rapture not, how near soe'er it lies.  
 Ah, what were woman, should she free herself  
 From every band wherewith Allfather binds  
 270 Her fragile being to the powerful?  
 She images the water-lily pale,  
 Rising and falling with the wave anon;  
 The sailor's keel across it onward sweeps,  
 Perceiving not that it has cut the stalk.  
 275 This is the lily's fate; but just as long  
 As in the sand its root remains secure,  
 The plant still has its worth, and borrows hue  
 Of its pale sisterhood of stars above,—  
 Itself a star upon the azure deep.  
 280 But be it broken loose, it drifts away  
 A withered leaf upon the desert wave.  
 Last night—the night indeed was terrible—  
 I waited long for thee; thou camest not,  
 And night's own children, grave and earnest thoughts,  
 285 With sable locks, went rushing ceaseless by  
 My wakeful eye that burned with unshed tears  
 Balder himself, the bloodless god, sent down  
 Upon me glances full of menacing.—  
 Last night I pondered long upon my fate,  
 290 And my resolve is fixed: I will remain  
 A duteous victim for my brother's shrine.  
 Yet it was well that thee I did not hear  
 Singing thy imaged islands mid the clouds  
 Where twilights ever lend their softened glow  
 295 To that lone blossom-world of peace and love.  
 Who knows how weak one is? My childhood's dreams,  
 That long were silent, now arise once more,



A GRECIAN TEMPLE

And whisper in mine ear with voices sweet  
 And well remembered as a sister's tones,  
 300 And tender as a lover's murmured vows.  
 I hear you not, ah, no! I hear you not,  
 Enchanting voices once so dear to me!  
 What would a Northland child in Southern climes?  
 Too pallid were I for the roses there,  
 305 My mind too hueless for that summer glow;  
 I should be withered by that burning sun.  
 And, full of longing, turn anon mine eye  
 To this North star that never straying stands  
 A heavenly sentry o'er our fathers' graves.\*  
 310 Nor shall my noble Frithiof now forsake  
 The dear land he was born to guard and save;  
 Nor shall he cast away his name and fame  
 For aught so trifling as a maiden's love.  
 A life wherein the sun, from year to year,  
 315 Spins each successive day like that before  
 (A fair but endless sameness), fitted seems  
 For woman only: but to souls of men,  
 To thine of all, life's calm were wearisome.  
 Thou thrive'st best when tempests ride around  
 320 On foaming pacers o'er the raging deep,—  
 When on thy reeling plank, for life or death,  
 Thou fightest perils for thine honor's sake.  
 The beauteous solitude which thou dost paint  
 Would be a grave for exploits yet unborn;  
 325 And with thy rusting shield would also rust  
 Thy once unfettered mind. It shall not be!  
 I will not steal away my Frithiof's name  
 From songs of poets; neither will I quench

---

\*As the North, star is within about one degree of the pole of the heavens, it of course appears motionless from whatever point it is viewed.

My hero's glory in its morning dawn.  
Be wise, my Frithiof; to the lofty norms 330  
Now let us yield, and from our shipwrecked lives  
Let us at least our honor still preserve!  
Our happiness no longer can be saved,  
And we must part.

FRITHIOF.

And wherefore must we part?  
For that a sleepless night untunes thy mind? 335

INGEBORG.

For that mine honor must be saved, and thine.

FRITHIOF.

A woman's honor rests upon man's love.

INGEBORG.

Not long he loves whom he no more respects.

FRITHIOF.

Respect is not by whims capricious won.

INGEBORG.

A worthy whim must be the sense of right. 340

FRITHIOF.

Our love warred not with duty yesterday.

INGEBORG.

Nor yet to-day, but all the more our flight.

FRITHIOF.

Necessity demands the latter,—come!

INGEBORG.

Whate'er is noble, is necessity.

FRITHIOF.

High rides the sun, the time is hastening by. 345

INGEBORG.

Ah! Woe is me, it is forever by!

FRITHIOF.

Consider well;—is this thy last decree?



INGEBORG.

I have considered well; it is my last.

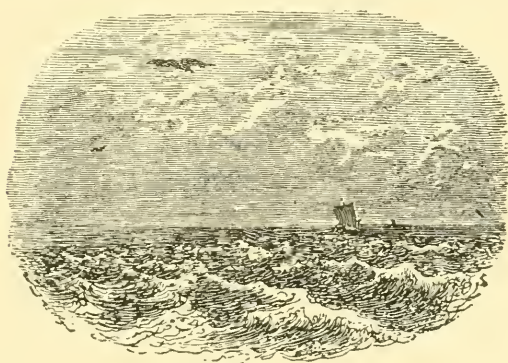
FRITHIOF.

Well then, King Helge's sister, fare thee well!

INGEBORG.

- 350 O, Frithiof, Frithiof! Is it thus we part?  
Hast thou not any friendly glance to give  
Thy childhood's sweetheart, and no hand to reach  
To the unhappy one thou once didst love?  
Believest thou I stand on roses here,  
355 And turn away with smiles my soul's delight,  
And painless cast from my devoted breast  
A hope that hand in hand grew with my life?  
Ah! wert not thou my heart's bright morning dream?  
Each joy e'er known to me was Frithiof called.  
360 And all in life that great or worthy seemed  
Took on thy countenance before mine eye.  
O, darken not that image in my mind;  
Nor coldly meet the weak one yielding up  
All that was dearest in the round of earth.  
365 All that will dearest be in Valhall's realm!  
That sacrifice, O Frithiof, is enough,  
And surely one consoling word deserves.  
I know thou lovest me, have known it well  
E'er since existence first began to dawn;  
370 And surely will my memory follow thee  
Through many a year wherever thou mayst roam.  
But clang of warriors' arms doth grief benumb.—  
Upon the wild waves it is blown away,  
Nor dares to sit upon the champions' bench  
375 Beside the drinking-horn of victory.  
Yet now and then, when in the calm of night  
Thy memory returns to vanished days,

Amidst them will an image pale appear;  
 Thou know'st it well; it bears thee greeting fond  
 From regions well beloved; it is the form 380  
 Of the pale maid in Balder's sacred grove.  
 Thou must not banish it away, although  
 Its look be sorrowful; but whisper thou  
 A friendly word into its ear; night-winds  
 On ever faithful wings will bear it me,— 385  
 One consolation,—I have none beside!  
 For me is naught that mitigates my woe;  
 Its voice in all things round me may be heard  
 The lofty temple-vaults speak but of thee;  
 The god's\* own face, which should be menacing, 390  
 Assumes thy features in the moon's pale light.  
 If o'er the sea I look, there plowed thy keel



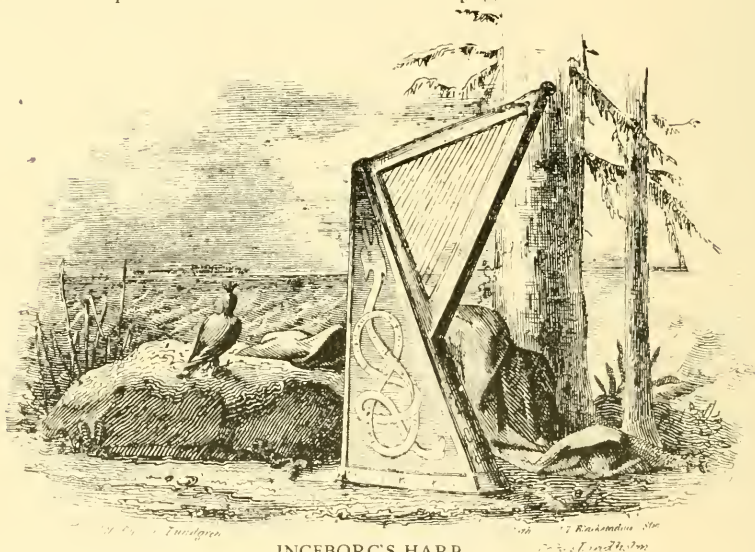
Its foamy way toward loved one on the shore;  
 If toward the grove I gaze, stands many a trunk  
 With runes\* of Ingeborg carved in the bark. 395  
 Now grows the bark, my name is worn away,—  
 And that, the saga says, foretokens death.  
 I ask the day where last he looked on thee,—

---

\*A pine-carved statue of Balder stood outside the temple.

†Initials.

I ask the night.—but both are silent still;  
 400 The sea itself, that bears thee, makes reply  
 Alone with mournful sigh upon the strand.  
 With evening's crimson will I send to thee  
 A greeting when it darkens o'er thy waves;  
 And heaven's long ships, the clouds, shall take on board  
 405 A lamentation from the heart forlorn.  
 So shall I sit within my maiden-bower,  
 Dark-clad and widowed of my life's delight.  
 And broken lilies sew upon the cloth,  
 Until the spring-time weaves its tapestry  
 410 Replete with fairer lilies o'er my grave.



INGEBORG'S HARP.

But when I take my harp in hand to sing  
 In somber tones of my unending grief,  
 Will burst the font of tears that now —  
 FRITHIOF  
 Thou conquerest, Bele's daughter, grieve no more!

415 Forgive mine answer! It was but my woe



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Thou art my norn propitions, Ingeborg;  
A noble mind best teaches what is best.  
The wisdom of necessity can have  
No better, truer advocate than thou,—  
Thou, fairest vala, with the rosy lips!

(Canto VIII, line 418, p. 143.)





That for a moment took the form of wrath;  
 This form it cannot long prevail to bear.  
 Thou art my norm propitious, Ingeborg;  
 A noble mind best teaches what is best.  
 The wisdom of necessity can have 420  
 No better, truer advocate than thou,—  
 Thou, fairest vala, with the rosy lips!  
 Yea, I will yield me to necessity,  
 From thee will part, but never from my hope;  
 I bear it with me o'er the Western wave, 425  
 I bear it with me to the gates of death.  
 The earliest spring shall find me here again;  
 King Helge shall behold me yet once more.  
 I shall have kept my vow, done his demand,  
 Likewise atoned the offense upon me laid. 430  
 Then will I ask, nay, then demand thy hand,  
 In open council, mid the gleaming arms.  
 Not of king Helge, but the Northland's state;—  
 That is thy guardian, O royal child!  
 I have a word for him who yields thee not. 435  
 Till then, farewell; be true, forget not me,  
 And take, in memory of our childhood's love,  
 My arm-ring here, a beauteous Vulund work,\*  
 With heaven's wonders all engraved in gold;—  
 (The best of wonders is a constant heart):— 440  
 How fitting gleams it on thy snow-white arm.  
 A glow-worm twined around the lily's stem!  
 Farewell, my bride, beloved one, farewell!  
 A few short months a mighty change will yield.

(He departs.)

#### INGEBORG

How glad, how daring, how inspired with hope! 445

---

\*See pp. 70 and 71. Vulund's works outnumbered those of any other artisan. Among them was the sword of Sigurd Fafnersbane that dealt swift death to the dragon.

Against the breast of norn he sets the point  
 Of his good sword, commanding: "Thou shalt yield!"  
 Oh, my poor Frithiof, never yields the norn,  
 Nor turns she, but at Angurvadel laughs.\*  
 450 How little knowest thou my brother dark!  
 Thy frank, heroic spirit fathoms not  
 The hidden depths of his, nor apprehends  
 The hate that burns within his envious heart.  
 His sister's hand he ne'er to thee will give;  
 455 Nay, rather would he yield his crown and life,  
 And sacrifice me on old Oden's shrine,  
 Or give me to old Ring whom now he fights!  
 Where'er I look, no hope for me is found;  
 Yet am I glad hope dwells within thy breast.  
 460 I'll hold my sorrow in my secret heart,  
 But may the good gods ever thee attend!  
 Here on thine arm-ring may be counted up  
 Each separate month of long protracted woe:  
 In two, four, six,—then thou mayst come again,  
 465 But nevermore wilt find thine Ingeborg.

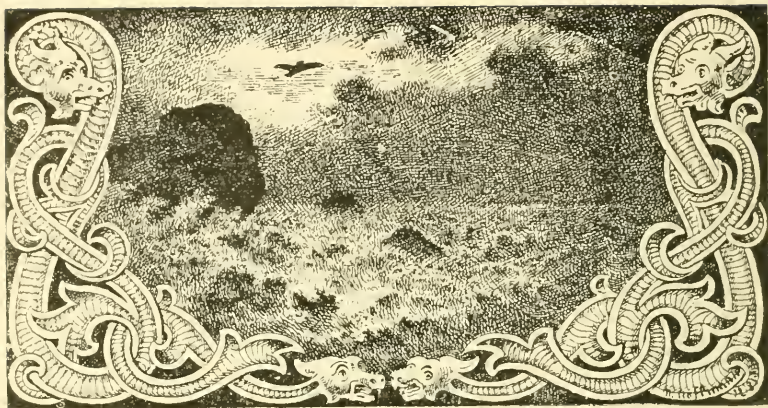
---

\*"No one lives till eve against the norns' decree."—THE LAY OF HAMDER.





VIEW IN NAUROTHORDEN, SWEDEN



## Canto Ninth.

Ingeborg watches the vanishing sail of Ellida, bearing Frithiof far over the tempestuous Autumn waves, until it disappears in the evening West, and the stars look forth on high. No ray of light falls upon her soul.

Her lover is gone; and from a heart worn with long-suppressed anguish, she pours out this lamentation of hopelessness, and tells to Frithiof's pet hawk, which has perched upon her shoulder, the message to be whispered to the wanderer on his return, after she herself can see him no more. And the hawk (Canto x) executes her command.

Not more desolate is the night song of Colma, upon the hill of storms, when she finds on the heath the forms of her brother and of her lover, Salgar, who have slain each other. "I sit in my grief; I wait for morning in my tears! Rear the tomb, ye friends of the dead. Close it not till Colma come. My life flies away like a dream; why should I stay behind? Here shall I rest with my friends by the stream of the sounding rock. When night comes on the hill: when the loud winds arise; my ghost shall stand in the blast, and mourn the death of my friends." It is Ossian who has spoken.

The sorrowing surges sounding upon the strand make fitting harmony for Ingeborg's despair. Both come in fitful dashes, in longer and shorter undulations, as pictured by the great poet in the dash of the unusual meter. In the pause necessitated by the rhythm at the end of each short line, there is the repose of despair.







IX.

**Ingeborg's Lamentation.**

Autumn is here !

Wild heaves the bosom of ocean so drear !

Ah ! better far were my pillow

Out on yon billow !





KNUT EKWALL

Long did I gaze  
After his sail in the eventide's rays;  
Ah! Blest the bark by whose motion  
He rides the ocean.

(Canto IX, v. 2, p. 149.)



2

Long did I gaze  
After his sail in the  
eventide's rays;  
Ah! Blest the bark by  
whose motion  
He rides the ocean!

Billows, ye blue, 3  
Swell not so high! Would ye  
swifter he flew?  
Stars, o'er the sailor gleam  
brightly,  
Guiding him nightly.

4

At Springtime's call  
He will return: but in dale  
or in hall  
Ne'er may his loving one  
meet him.  
Eager to greet him

Pallid and cold,                    5  
Lies she of love in the  
    sepulcher's mould;  
Or, doomed by brothers  
    to languish.  
Droops she in anguish

Hawk, Frithiof's own,\*6  
Thou shalt be mine: I will love thee so lone:  
I, winged hunter, will feed thee  
For him who freed thee.

\* Three faithful friends of Frithiof also dwelt at Framnäs,—his white hawk, his white steed and his shaggy hound.

Here, on his hand,\*  
 'Thee will I weave in the tapestry's strand,—  
 Pinions of silver will furnish,  
 Golden claws burnish.



FREYA AND THE DWARFS.

Freya, one time,  
 With a hawk's wings toured each country and clime,  
 Seeking, neath all heaven's cover,  
 Öder,† her lover.

\*"The ancient English illuminators have uniformly distinguished the portrait of King Stephen by giving him a hawk upon his hand, to signify, I presume, by that symbol, that he was nobly though not royally born."—STRUTT.

†Freya wears always the gorgeous necklace Brisingamen, wrought by four of the most skillful dwarfs in their subterranean work-shop, and containing the most rare and costly jewels of the earth, dazzling to the eye, and glittering as the sun.

For this wonderful jewel the dwarfs required and received only the favor of the goddess; but stirred by jealousy, Öder (or Oedur), Freya's husband, left her and went to far-off lands.

She wept continually tear-drops of pure gold, so that gold was called "Freya's tears." All the trees moaned and the flowers wept with her. The long winter passed in loneliness and grief. When spring came, she assumed the falcon's wings, flew over many lands, and finally found her lover in the clime where bloom the cypress and myrtle.

Her tears and her long journey seemed to re-inspire his love. He returned with her to their Northern home, where the birds sang choruses of welcome. With all her devotion Freya endeavored to hold the heart of Öder; but when the summer was over, he departed again to distant lands, never to return.

Öder, the spouse of Freya, is merely another name for Oden, in his character of the sun. This most beautiful allegory expresses the yearning and sorrow of Nature over the departed Sun:—the very color of her tears supplying an allusion to the golden ray."



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Hunter-bird brave,  
Sit on my shoulder and look o'er the wave,  
Ah! Faint we, gazing and yearning,  
Ere his returning.

(Canto IX, v. 10, p. 152.)



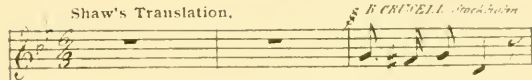


# Jungeborg's Lamentation.

*Mus. Adapted after an Old Song from*

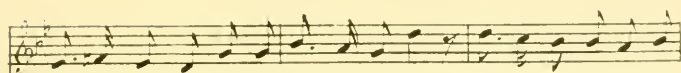
Shaw's Translation, *By FRÉDÉRIC CHOPIN*

Voice.

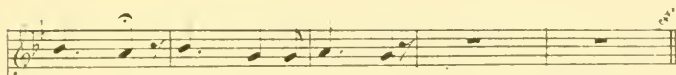


Au-tumn is here!

Piano.



Wild heaves the bo-som of o cean so drear! Ah! Sweet-er far were my



pill - low Out on yon bil - low!



9

Ah! Couldst thou lend  
Thy wings, with them could no mortal ascend;  
Death alone power shall be bringing  
For ceaseless winging.

10

Hunter-bird brave,  
Sit on my shoulder and look o'er the wave!  
Ah! Faint we, gazing and yearning,  
Ere his returning.

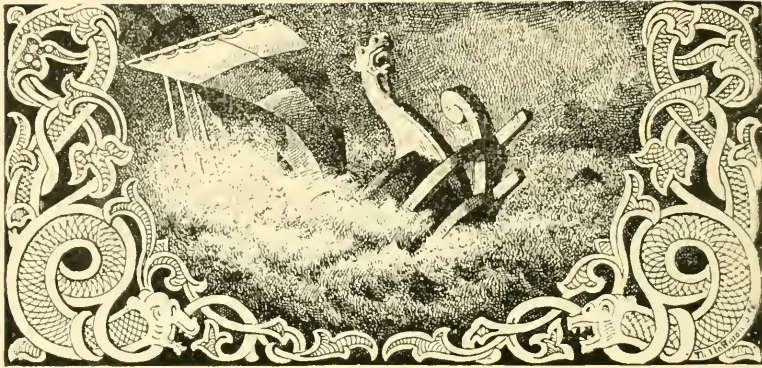
11

When I am dead,  
And he returns, speak the words I have said;  
Greet, at each coming to-morrow,  
Frithiof in sorrow!





INGEBORG BY THE SEA.



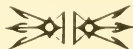
## Canto Tenth.

Although Helge had no thought of Frithiof's being able to exact the tribute-money from Angantyr, he still had no intention to allow this long voyage ever to be completed. Hence he death-designingly invokes the aid of two sorceresses, as thus narrated in the ancient Saga: "After this, they (Helge and Halldan) sent for two witches, Heide and Hamglamu, and gave them presents that they should send such a horrible tempest against Frithiof and his followers, that they should all perish in the sea. The hags accordingly practiced all their witchcraft, and went up to a high place with many imprecations and incantations. When witches should spae mysteries or imprecate curses on their enemies, a lofty Sitting-place was constructed, of which they took possession with many magical ceremonies."

A tempest of unparalleled fury, falling upon the ship, threatens instant destruction. Frithiof, perceiving death is on board, even breaks in pieces a golden bracelet and distributes among his champions, that none may go down empty-handed to the else unpropitiated sea-goddess Rana.

But the almost human Ellida, responsive to her master's command, rearing drives the lances of her prow into the heart of the demon-whale, and Frithiof's javelins pierce the horrible goblins whose forms the Protean witches had assumed for the perturbation both of air and of ocean; and instantly the spell is dissolved, the sun reappears; and though exhausted and undone, the sailors finally reach the haven of Angantyr's dominions.

The roll of the awful undulations, the fitful breaking of waves over the lurching vessel, and the "downfall of the sky" as Virgil might term it, the poet has here portrayed by the varied meter, with the skill and felicity of the bard of Mantua.







# X.

## Frithiof on the Ocean.

BY the ocean stood 1  
 Helge, King, and prayed  
 In embittered mood  
 For the goblins' aid.\*

\*The belief in sorcery was then very general. Brynhild thus speaks to Sigurd:

"Would the chief in arms excel,	On the hilt that girds thy side,
Runes of conquest read thou well,	On thy war-spear's bristled oak,
Graven on thy gauntlet's hide,	Twice the mighty Tyr invoke."

Sir Thomas Brown, at a trial for witchcraft in 1664, testified against two poor women. Sir Matthew Hale condemned supposed criminals to be burned at the stake for this cause. Mackay states that in the seventeenth century 40,000 persons were burned in England alone for this imaginary crime. Thorodd, in the Eyrbyggja Saga of ancient Iceland, through jealousy employed a sorceress to stir up a mighty tempest to destroy Biörn on his way to visit Thurida.

"By changing forms with her, a sorceress occupied for three days the place of Signy, the wife of Siggeir, king of Gothland.—VOLSUNGA SAGA.

"Oden was the inventor of the runes, and was skilled in their employment for the working of magic. The runic characters were distinguished in various kinds: as noxious, or bitter runes, employed to bring evils upon enemies; the favorable averted misfortunes; the victorious procured conquest to those who used them; the medicinal were inscribed on the leaves of trees for healing; others served to disperse melancholy thoughts; to prevent shipwreck; were antidotes against poison, \* \* \* \* All these various kinds differed only in the ceremonies observed in writing them, in the materials on which they were written, in the place where they were exposed, in the manner in which the lines were drawn, whether in the form of a circle, serpent or triangle, etc."—NORTHERN ANTIQUITIES.

In 1692, nineteen persons were hanged for witchcraft in Salem, Mass.



2           Heaven its head in darkness pillows,—  
          Thunders shake the hollow dome!  
O'er the ocean boil the billows,  
          And its face is veiled with foam!  
Lightnings through the skies are streaming  
          With their red lines, o'er and o'er;  
All the sea-birds wildly screaming,  
          Swiftly fleeing, seek the shore.

3           "Fierce the weather, brothers! \*  
          Pinions of the tempest  
          Flutter in the distance,  
          But we grow not pale.  
          Silent in the forest,  
          Think of me with longing,—  
          Beauteous with thy tear-drops,  
          Beauteous Ingeborg."

---

4           On Ellida's stem  
          Two imps warfare made;  
          One was wind-cold Ham,—†  
          One was snow-white Hejd †

5           Loosed, the wings of tempest lowering  
          Strive the vessel to immerge  
In the deep,—or overpowering,  
          Toward the home of gods to urge.  
All the powers of ill are gliding  
          O'er the foamy billows' crest,  
From unfathomed graves up-riding  
          Neath the shoreless ocean's breast.

---

\*Frithiof keeps singing cheery strains, to sustain the courage of his men.

†The names of the goblins, whose assistance Helge had invoked against Frithiof.

The word "Ham" signifies form, figure,—and the witches and trolls possessed the Protean power in a high degree. The name "Hejd" is often applied to enchantresses in general.

“Fairer was the voyage 6  
In the moonlight’s shimmer  
O’er the mirrored waters  
Unto Balder’s grove,  
Warmer than the tempest  
Ingeborg’s affection;  
Whiter than the sea-spray  
Heaved her bosom fair.”

---

Now Solundar’s isle\* 7  
Through the wave grows clear;  
Calmer seas there smile,—  
To its haven steer!

But the viking, seaward rocking, 8  
Better trusts his faithful oak;  
At the rudder stands he, mocking  
All the threatening tempest’s shock.  
Firmer he the canvas fastens,  
Sharper now he cuts the sea;  
Swiftly hastens, westward hastens,  
Where the winds bear ceaselessly.

“Let me yet a season 9  
Strive against the tempest;  
Storm and Northern sailor  
Thrive upon the wave.  
Ingeborg would color,  
If her ocean-eagle  
With slack wings should flutter  
Landward at a blast.”

---

\*One of a group of small islands opposite the mouth of Sogne Fjord, of which the two extreme ones are Yttre Sulen and Indre Sulen (Outer and Inner Sulen), and which have mountains of about 1800 feet in height. These islands break the force of the ocean storms, and with the mainland enclose the little sea of Sogn. See map of Norway.

10

Now the waves have grown,  
 Troughs are deepening still;  
 Winds in cordage moan,  
 Creaks the lurching keel.

11

Yet however wild may wrestle  
 Driving or retarding waves  
 O'er Ellida, god-built vessel,  
 She their threatening onset braves.  
 As a meteor that nightly  
 Sweepeth, bounds she on in bliss.—  
 Like a mountain-buck that lightly  
 Leapeth crag and deep abyss.



Printed by J. Colman

BALDER'S STRAND.

Engraved by J. L. Blackadder

12

“Better was it kissing  
 Bride in Balder's temple,  
 Than this salt-foam tasting  
 As anon it drives!

Better was it clasping  
Waist of royal daughter,  
Than to stand here clutching  
Fast this rudder-bar!"

---

Mist, by cold congealed, 13  
    Snows from icy sky;  
Striking deck and shield,  
    Showers of hail-stones fly.

O'er the vessel's spars and timber 14  
    Broods impenetrable night;  
It is dark as is the chamber  
    Where the dead is laid from sight.  
Waves appeaseless, demon-lifted,  
    Threaten death to seamen brave;  
Gray-white, as with ashes sifted,  
    Yawns one vast, unbounded grave!

"Rana\* lays blue pillows 15  
For us in the ocean;  
But thy sweeter hulling  
Waits me, Ingeborg.  
Boatmen good are plying  
Oars of strong Ellida;  
Keel that gods have builded  
Bears us yet awhile."

---

O'er the starboard side 16  
    Now a billow leaps;—  
In a glance, the tide  
    Clear the ship's deck sweeps.

---

\*The ocean is "Ran's palace;" a ship, "Ran's horse." She has a net in which she catches all who perish on the sea.

From the arm it was adorning  
 Frithiof draws a golden ring,  
 Bright as sun in dews of morning,  
 Gift to him from Bele. King:—  
 Breaks the ring in many pieces  
 (By the dwarfs' art was it wrought),  
 Gives each man a piece, nor ceases  
 To the last, no man forgot.



ÄGIR AND RANA.

“Gold is good possession  
 On a wooing journey;  
 Go not empty-handed  
 Down to sea-blue Ran.\*  
 Turns she cold from kisses,  
 Flies from all embraces;  
 But we win the sea-bride  
 With our burning gold.”

\* It was not well to come empty-handed to the halls of Ran and Agir.”—ANDERSON.  
 In their halls gold was substituted for fire.



With a menace new 19  
Falls the tempest hard,  
Bursts the canvas through,  
Snaps in twain the yard.

Coursing on with mighty motion, 20  
Billows whelm the half-drowned ship;  
Baling lessens not the ocean  
That the strenuous sailors dip.  
Frithiof can ignore no longer  
That he beareth death on board.  
Yet than billows' voices stronger  
Soundeth his commanding word:

"Bjorn, attend the rudder,— 21  
Grasp it with a bear's paw!\*"   
Such commotion never  
Sends Valhalla down!  
Witchcraft rules our voyage;  
Craven Helge doubtless  
Conjured it o'er ocean;—  
Swift I'll mount, and see!"

---

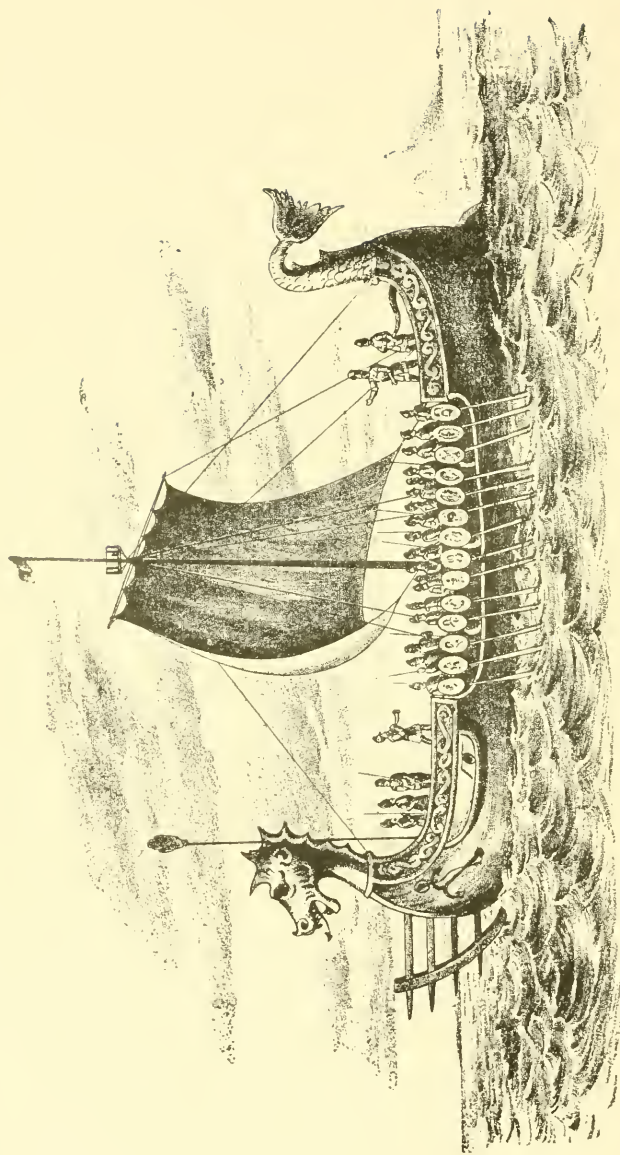
Marten-like he flew† 22  
Up the sail-less mast,—  
Far above the crew  
Gazed o'er waters vast.

Look! Before Ellida, gliding 23  
Like a floating isle, a whale,—  
And two odious goblins riding  
On his back in furious gale:—

---

\*A pun. Björn is the Swedish for "bear."

†Buffon says the pine-marten usurps the nests of the wood-pecker, squirrel and buzzard.



*W. G. Smith & Son, Ltd., London*

DRAGON SHIP OF THE VIKING PERIOD.

Hejd a snowy hide betrayeth,  
Like a Northern bear in form;—  
Ham his waving wings displayeth,  
Like an eagle in a storm.

“Now, Ellida, hear me! 24  
Show if in thy steel-bound  
Rounded oaken bosom  
Burns the hero-fire!  
To my mandate harken:  
If of gods the daughter,  
Rise! With keel of copper  
Pierce the spell-charmed whale!”

---

And Ellida hears 25  
Frithiof's will expressed;—  
With a bound she steers  
Toward the monster's breast.\*

Quick a crimson current driveth 26  
From a death-wound, skyward thrown;  
And the transfixed fiend now diveth  
To the sea-depths with a groan.  
Now two spears the hero centers,—  
At each goblin aims a dart;  
One the Ice-bear's† bosom enters,  
One, the black Storm-eagle's‡ heart.

“Well achieved, Ellida! 27  
Not so soon emerges  
Dragon-ship of Helge  
From the bloody mire!

---

\*Bear in mind that Ellida was gifted with the unshiplike power of understanding and executing every order given by her master.

†Hejd. ‡Ham.

Hejd and Ham no longer  
Dominate the ocean;  
Bitter is the biting  
Of the dark-blue steel."

---

28           Now the storm has flown,  
          Sea and sky are clear;  
          And the swell alone  
          Laves the island near.

29           Quick the sun unveiled now treadeth  
          Like a monarch in his hall;  
          And his light and gladness spreadeth  
          Over sea, hill, valley, all.  
          Now his Western rays declining  
          Have both crag and forest crowned,—  
          And the sailors by his shining  
          See the shores of Efje Sound.\*

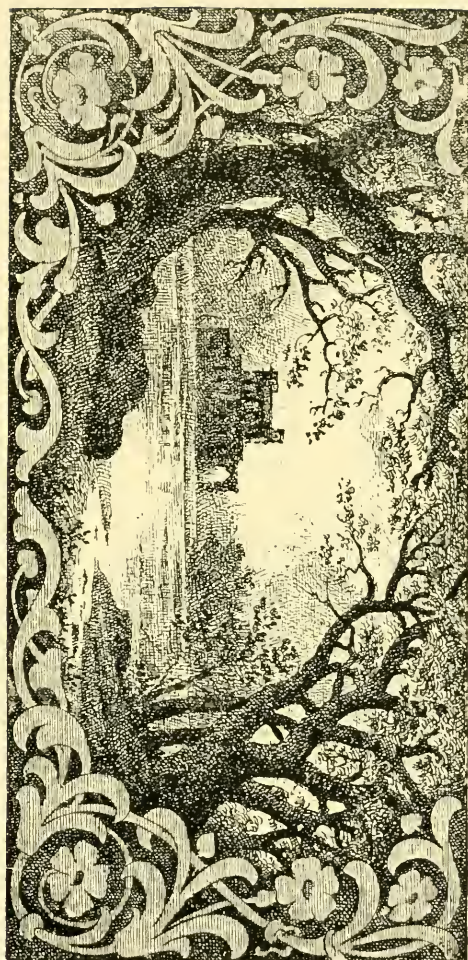
30           "Ingeborg, pale maiden,  
          Prayers hath sent to Valhall;  
          On the golden altar  
          She hath bent the knee.  
          Tears in eyes of azure,  
          Sighs in breast of swan's-down,  
          Moved the hearts of asas;—  
          Let us give them thanks!"

---

31           But Ellida's prow,  
          Injured by the whale,  
          Is reposing now,  
          Worn by furious gale.

---

\*At the Orkney Islands. These islands long belonged to Scandinavia. "They were a favorite resort with sea-rovers, who found there a secure rendezvous during the innavigable season."—STRONG.



THE SHORE OF EFTJ SOUND.



Yet more worn, from storm and water,  
 Frithiof's men the shore have gained;  
 And they move with steps that totter,  
 Scarcely by their swords sustained.  
 Björn on mighty shoulders beareth  
 Four of them from boat to land;  
 Frithiof eight to carry dareth,—  
 Sets them round a glowing brand.



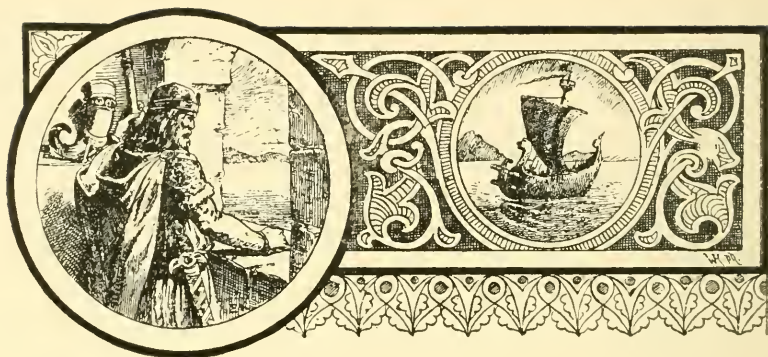
SCANDINAVIAN MEAD-HORN AND LUR (TRUMPET).

"Blush ye not, O pale ones!  
 Waves are mighty vikings;  
 Hard it is to battle  
 With the ocean's maids.  
 Lo! There comes the mead-horn,  
 Borne on footsteps golden;  
 Frozen limbs it warmeth,—  
 Skoal to Ingeborg!"





THE ORKNEYS.



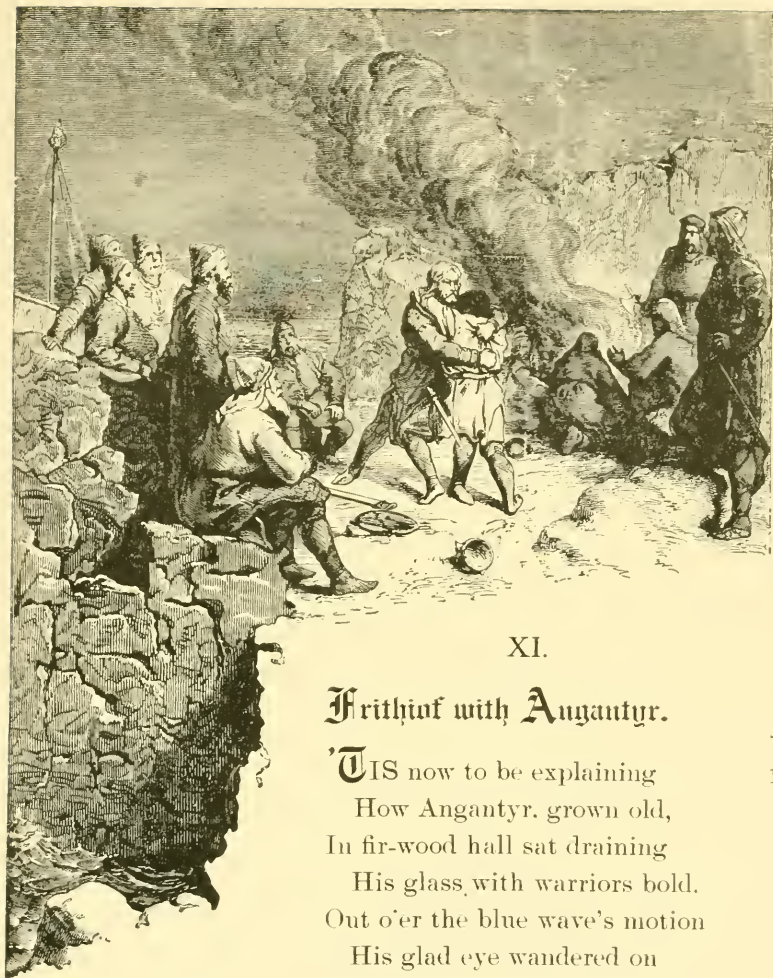
## Canto Eleventh.

But Atle (viking and berserk), brutally challenges Frithiof's further advance toward Angantyr's court, and there ensues a battle "known through all the Northland," in which the valiant Frithiof is both victorious and merciful. The foe is spared.

Friendly they pass to the hall, where Earl Angantyr, friend of Frithiof's father, gives the son a sincere and royal welcome, with banquet and the strains of Morven bard and Northern skald. Then says Angantyr: "I have never paid tribute; but for the help which Thorsten and Bele rendered me when I needed it, it was my custom to send them annually a gift from my treasury. Thou, Frithiof, the son, art entitled to a like gift." So what might have been an enforced demand became a voluntary gift; for Angantyr gave him a purse filled with gold, and extended the luxurious hospitality of his court to Frithiof and his champions, bidding them winter with him as guests.

Frithiof was eager to return. He must fly back to Norway, justified, in time to vanquish King Ring, and claim his faithful bride! But Ellida must be repaired, so fierce had been the tempests; great icebergs from the Arctic also made his return perilous, yea, impossible. His acceptance of the Jarl's invitation thus was necessitated. Frithiof's heart was far away. Dark forebodings hung over him. Yet he endeavored to pass this enforced visit in what mental quietude was possible, suppressing the anguish of restlessness that refused to be banished; and all the long winter Frithiof and his comrades remained guests of the friendly Angantyr.





XI.

Frithiof with Angantyr.

'TIS now to be explaining 1  
 How Angantyr, grown old,  
 In fir-wood hall sat draining  
 His glass with warriors bold,  
 Out o'er the blue wave's motion  
 His glad eye wandered on  
 Where dipped the sun in ocean,  
 As dips a golden swan!

His watch old Halvar keepeth,  
 A faithful sentinel;  
 He ne'er from duty sleepeth.  
 But guards his mead as well.

2



A custom never broken  
Was his: his mead he quaffed  
And, ere a word was spoken,  
Dipped up another draught.

3           Tossing his mead horn yellow  
Far in the hall, he said:  
"A ship rides o'er the billow,  
Its voyage is not glad!  
Behold I men death-wearied,  
They anchor on the strand;  
Two giants now have carried  
The pale forms to the land!"

4           Then o'er the water's mirror  
Jarl\* Angantyr looked forth:  
"Ellida ne'er showed clearer,  
With Frithiof of the North.  
The step and brow of father  
In Thorsten's son I see;  
For glanceth not another  
In Northern lands as he."

5           From drinking-board, all ruddy  
Sprang Atle, Viking-son,  
Black-bearded berserk,<sup>†</sup> bloody  
And grim to look upon.

---

\*Earl. For Angantyr's history, see note, Canto viii, p. 130.

†An unarmored champion, who went to battle with loud war-cries. "said to have been possessed of preternatural strength and extreme ferocity." The berserk (or berserker) was the embodiment of martial frenzy, frequently losing all sense of danger. This frenzy was sometimes assumed, and sometimes, perhaps more frequently, manifested itself as genuine madness. Then in fury uncontrolled he would attack indiscriminately friend or foe, objects animate or inanimate; and even chains, as Saxo Grammaticus states, could scarcely restrain him.

In the Ynglinga Saga, we read: "His (Oden's) men rushed forward without mail, and were mad as dogs or wolves, and bit upon their shields, and were as strong as bears or bulls. Men they slew, and neither fire nor iron laid hold upon them."





"Not long shall it be hidden,"  
 He shrieked, "if it be true  
 That Frithiof swords can deaden,\*  
 And ne'er for peace will sue!"

With Atle, who advances, 6  
 His warriors twelve spring fierce;  
 Swinging their swords and lances,  
 The air they proving pierce;  
 They storm the strand, united,  
 Where lies the dragon worn;  
 But Frithiof, ne'er affrighted,  
 Sits on the sand in scorn.

"Though easy I could fell thee," 7  
 Was Atle's boastful cry,  
 "The choice is thine, I tell thee,  
 To battle or to fly!  
 But if for peace thou pleadest,  
 Then I, though warrior hard,  
 Will, as the friend thou needest,  
 Conduct thee to my lord."

"Though wearied by my journey," 8  
 Doth Frithiof wrathful say,  
 "We still with swords will tourney,  
 Ere I for peace shall pray."  
 The flashing steel now showeth  
 Of sun-brown champion young;—  
 Each fiery rune now gloweth  
 On Angurvadel's tongue!†

\*"It should be recollected that if runic spells were called in to blunt the edge of the sword, sorcery had been previously employed to impart to the blade an unearthly temper."—STRONG.

†As always when employed in combat.

9            Alternate thrusts are given,—  
              Death-strokes like hail-stones blend!  
The shields of both are riven,  
              And to the ground descend.  
Each champion faultless fighteth,  
              Beyond the ring ne'er sent;  
But Angurvadel biteth,  
              And Atle's sword is rent.

10           "Of fame I scorn such measure  
              As slays a swordless man;  
But if it be thy pleasure,  
              Prove we another plan."  
Like autumn waves contended  
              The wrestling foes unarmed,  
By mail-coats well defended,  
              To close-hand combat warmed.

11           Like bears upon their mountain  
              Of snow, they strive with might;  
Like eagles o'er the fountain  
              Of wrathful seas, they fight.  
Such mighty onset shaking  
              Should move the root-fast rock;  
And e'en the iron-oak quaking  
              Would sway at lesser shock.

12           Sweat from their brows now rushes,  
              Their cold chests rise and fall;  
And stones and mounds and bushes  
              Bear marks of combat all.\*

---

\* "Subsequently the name berserk (or berserker) seems to have been applied to famous champions retained as body-guard to the sovereign.

In process of civilization, the word, once a title of honor, became, as it is employed by Frithiof, a term of reproach."—STRONG.



KNUT ERVALL.

Like bears upon their mountain  
Of snow, they strive with might;  
Like eagles o'er the fountain  
Of wrathful seas, they fight.

(Canto XI, v. 11, p. 172.)

The champions all, steel-coated,  
Watch trembling, on the strand,  
This wrestling contest noted  
Through all the Northern land.

13           To Frithiof it was granted  
              To bring his foe to earth;  
With knee on breast then planted,  
He poured his anger forth:  
“Had I my sword beside me,  
Black-bearded berserk-swain,\*  
Its keen blade should divide thee,  
And out thy life-blood drain!”

14           “Let nothing then deter thee!”  
              Doth haughty Atle say,  
“Go bring thy sword so worthy,—  
No power thy hand shall stay!  
Each one must, as his brother,  
One day Valhalla see;  
My day is now,—another  
May be allowed to thee.”

15           Frithiof not long debated,  
              Prepared to end the play;  
His sword he elevated,—  
But Atle quiet lay.  
The hero's heart was bending,—  
His fury could not stand;  
He turned the blade impending,  
And grasped the brave man's hand!

---

\* “The Berserks were the natural excrescence-growth of a period when force and fight, blood and brutality, were the melancholy reverse of the medal of pirate plunderings.”—STRONG.

Halvar, with animation, 16

Swung high his staff of white,  
And cried: "No peace-potation  
Can to its cheer invite!  
Long since, each silver platter  
Has smoked upon the board;  
Cold meat is sorry matter,  
And thirst must be deplored."

Each champion friendly turneth 17

Within the royal door,  
Where Frithiof much discerneth  
Unseen by him before:  
No rough-planed planks together  
Here clothe the walls else bare;  
But costly gilded leather,  
With fruits and flowers rare.

No central fire projected 18

Its gleam around the hall;  
But at the wall erected  
Stood marble fire-place tall.  
No smoke was there permitted,  
No soot was sifted o'er;  
Glass-panes the windows fitted,  
A lock was on the door.

And candle-sticks of silver 19

Their arms are stretching bright.  
But no wood-torches quiver,\*  
The warriors' feast to light.

---

\* "Formerly young boys attended with pine torches, to light up the banquets of the great."—STEVENS.

See note, p. 46. The old halls had a high-seat, or high-chair, like a throne, at the middle of the Southern wall. Exactly opposite this, on the North wall, was another similar seat, next lower in dignity.





FRITHIOF IN COMBAT.

Now to the board they're bringing  
A larded stag well browned,  
With gold-hoof poised for springing,  
And horn-grove leaf-becrowned.

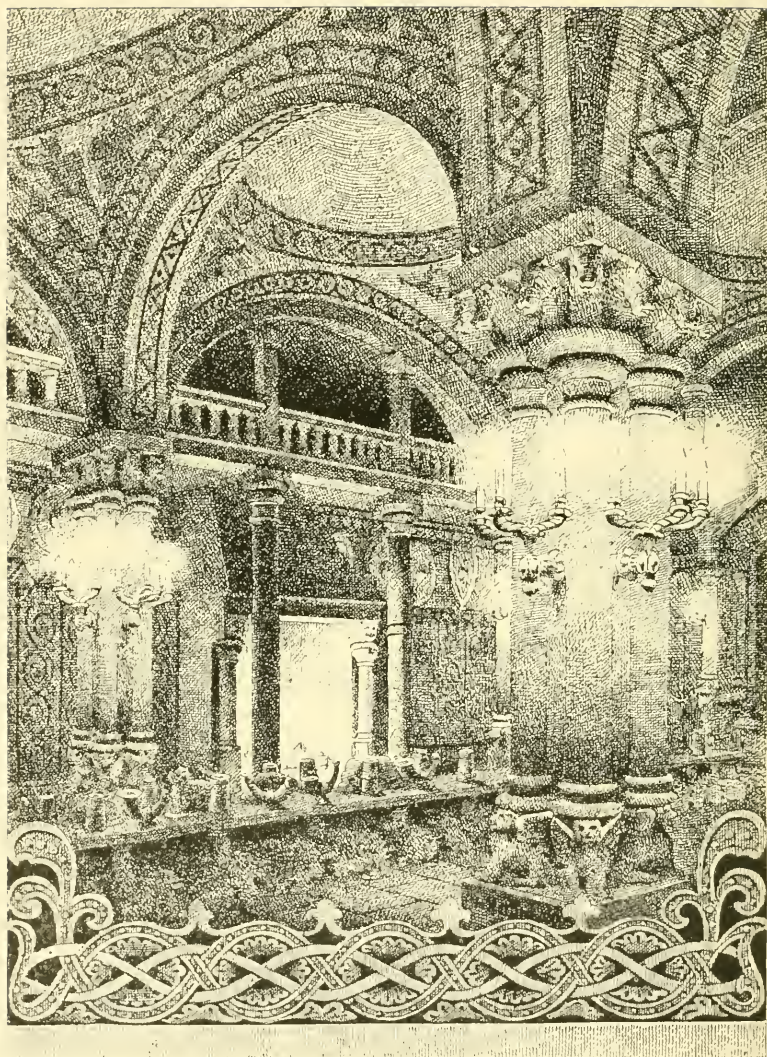
Each champion's chair is tended 20  
By maiden lily-white  
With glance like ray descended  
Of star through storm-clouds' night.  
The auburn locks are flowing,—  
Blue eyes reveal their powers;  
And dainty lips are glowing  
Like painted runic flowers.

Jarl Angantyr was seated 21  
Upon his silver chair;  
His helm the sun repeated,  
Of gold his mail-coat rare.  
With star-dust oversifted  
His mantle gleamed a gem;  
Whose purple border shifted  
To spotless ermine hem.

Three steps the jarl had taken. — 22  
Then spoke he, kind and free,  
His guest's hand having shaken:  
"Come hither.—sit by me!  
I've emptied horns full many  
With Thorsten, Viking's son;  
His son, far-famed as any,  
Shall sit beside my throne."

---

\*The two high-seat pillars were usually carved with images of the deities. Thorsten's hall had those of Oden and Frey. See p. 77.



THE HALL OF ANGANTYR.

He fills a cup that darkles 23  
With rich Sicilian wine;  
Like quickened flame it sparkles.  
And foams as ocean's brine.  
"Welcome," the jarl has spoken.  
"Son of my faithful friend;  
To pledge thy sire this token.  
Our eager voices blend!"

A skald from Morven's\* mountains 24  
Then wakes the harp-tone strong,  
While springs from Gaelic fountains  
The tide of hero-song.  
But now, in Norse-tongue story  
Another voice doth rise,  
Proclaiming Thorsten's glory.  
And wins the minstrel's prize.

The jarl would fain be learning 25  
Of Northern kinsmen dear;  
And Frithiof e'er was earning  
A name for wisdom clear.  
For never gave he token  
That thoughts unjust were his,—  
His words, like Saga's, spoken  
With sacred memories.

And when he has related 26  
His triumph in the gale  
O'er Helge's goblins hated,  
And vanquished giant whale,—

---

\*A name anciently given the Highlands of Scotland. Even if the Gaelic bard had been as well or better understood than the Norse one, the guestship, labors, and heroism of Frithiof, son of Angantyr's friend, would have insured the win of the latter skald.

The champions move with pleasure,  
The jarl his joy displays:  
While all in echoed measure  
Acclaim the hero's praise.\*

27 But when he next had spoken  
Of Ingeborg the fair,  
Whose spirit, torn and broken,  
Was noble in despair.—  
Then many a maiden sighing  
Felt burning tear-drops stand;  
And for her sole replying  
Pressed faithful lover's hand.

28 At last his unique mission  
The youthful guest made known;—  
The jarl gave kind audition,  
Then spoke in quiet tone:  
"My land has freedom boasted,—  
Tribute we ne'er have paid;†  
King Bele's health we've toasted,  
But ne'er his laws obeyed.

29 "His sons to me are strangers;  
If tribute they demand,  
Let them face heroes' dangers  
And battle, sword in hand!  
Our strength may then be reckoned;  
Yet, I thy sire held dear. . ."  
His daughter then he beckoned,  
Who by his throne sat near.

---

\* "The Saga of Hjalmtér and Oelver contains a very spirited description of a contest with a magic whale, which terminates in its defeat and subsidence."—STRONG.

† The slight discrepancy between Angantyr's statement and the ancient Saga, seems to hinge on the definition of "tribute." 180



Arose that floweret tender 30  
From off her gold-backed chair;  
She seemed of waist so slender,  
Of form so full and fair.  
And on her soft cheek dimpled  
Sat Astrild,\* roguish, shy,  
As sits on rose-cup rimpled  
The breeze-borne butterfly.

Seeking her maiden bower 31  
She quick a purse doth seize  
Rich wrought in green, where lower  
Wild beasts neath woodland trees;  
And silver moonlight glimmers  
O'er sea of sails afar;  
The clasp with rubies shimmers,  
The tassels golden are.

She gives the beauteous treasure 32  
Unto her father old;  
He fills it with full measure  
Of foreign-minted gold.  
"This welcome gift receiving,  
Use it as prompts thy will;†  
Stay now, our faith believing,  
And winter with us still.

---

\*The Northern god of Love, corresponding to the Roman Cupid (Amor) and to the Greek Eros;—the son of Venus (Aphrodite), whose messenger he was, as Mercury (Hermes) was both the son and messenger of Jupiter.

The god of Love was a winged, chubby child, with bow, quiver and arrows, sometimes with a torch, frequently with bandaged eyes. His shafts could pierce the gods above or the fish below,—and his smile was not always free from malignancy.

†Angantyr regarded as purely voluntary his annual contribution to the treasury of Bele's kingdom, ceasing at the latter's death.

"The jarl said, 'A trap hath King Helge laid for you, and such kings are but ill esteemed who are ready for nothing but to cause men to perish by witchcraft. I know that is thy errand hither, Frithiof, that thou art sent after the tribute.

"And answer shalt thou have to this: no tribute shall King Helge have of me; but thou shalt get as much treasure as thou wilt, and tribute mayest thou call it an thou wilt, or some other name mayest thou give it. Frithiof said that he would take the money."

SAGA OF FRITHIOF THE BOLD.

"Valor is e'er prevailing,  
 But wintry gales are here,  
 And Hejd and Ham are sailing  
 With life renewed, I fear.  
 Ellida not forever  
 So light may skim the main,  
 And whales abandon never  
 Their wave, though one be slain."

So round the guest-hall olden  
 Went jesting till the day:  
 And draughts from goblets golden  
 Drove care, not sense, away.  
 A skoal of fullest measure  
 Was drank the jarl at last;  
 And with some cheer and pleasure  
 The winter Frithiof passed.



# Frithiof with Augautyr.

Shaw's Translation.

*An old "Carols in puberté"  
Christmas Carol.*

Voice.

Piano.

*Allegretto*

'Tis now to be ex - plain - ing How

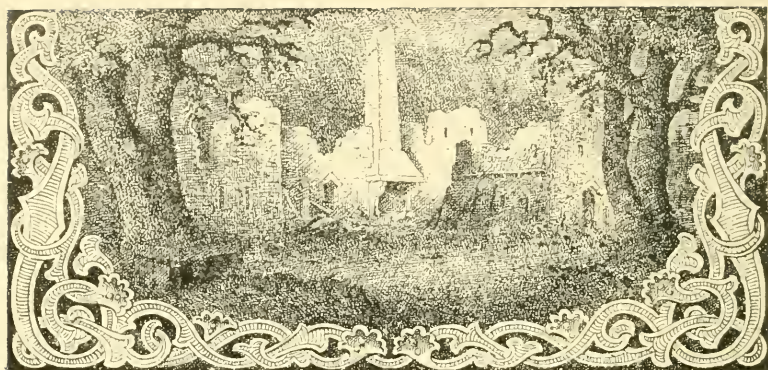
Aug - an - tyr, grown old, In fir - wood hall sat drain - ing His

glass with war-riors bold. Out o'er the blue waves' motion His glad eye wan-dere-

on, Where dipped the sun in o - cean, As dips a gold-en

*Chor.*

Swan, Where dipped the sun in o - cean, As dips a gold-en swan



## Canto Twelfth.

Spring has come, and Frithiof with his champions sails back to his native shores.

His joyous mind is replete with hope. His faithful heart is beating with love. His trusting soul is eager to commune again with its kindred spirit; but the castle of his father lies in ruins, burned by the dastardly Helge. All speaks of desolation. From the wasted court come his faithful hound, his steed and his pet hawk, to greet him. Their love is unaffected by absence, influence, prejudice, jealousy, policy or the love of others.

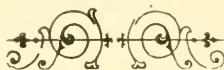
Old Hilding tells him the mournful story of Ingeborg—how King Ring overcame the land, and offered peace terms on the sole and unalterable condition that she be given him in marriage.

This condition she repudiated, true to her absent love. Then the nobles of the kingdom employed their united efforts to persuade her to yield, in order that the nation might be spared, and her brothers retain their throne.

After a desperate struggle she "consented to become a martyr for her country's sake," and King Ring claimed his bride.

For this astounding, almost incredible and paralyzing revelation, Frithiof is ill prepared. At one blow every hope is thwarted, every sense of right, honor or heroism outraged, every possibility of joy annihilated, and death remains alone in the midst of life.

The hero is consumed with implacable wrath. He rushes to Balder's temple, where the Midsummer feast is being celebrated, and sacrifices are being offered up, in order there to render his judgment also. He has a word to say to Helge, the King's





XII.

Frithiof's Return.

ILD Spring is breathing in skies of  
blue,  
And earth with verdure is clad anew;  
Now Frithiof thanks to his host has spoken,  
And o'er the billow a path has broken;  
His black swan, ploughing her sun-lit way,  
In silver furrow speeds onward gay;  
And Western winds, with the Spring's voice ringing,  
Like nightingales in the sails are singing;



And Ägir's daughters,\* with sky-blue veils,  
10 Play round the helm in the sportive gales.  
Ah! Sweet it is, when the prow thou turnest  
Toward far-off homeland for which thou yearnest,  
Where from thy hearth-stone the white smoke curled,  
And memory guardeth its childhood's world,  
15 Where fountain-spray o'er the play-ground dashes—  
But in green mounds are thy fathers' ashes;  
And filled with longing, a maiden true  
Stands on her crag and surveys the blue.

Six days he sails; ere the next is over,  
20 A dark-blue line does his eye discover,  
That clearly bounds the horizon low,—  
And rocks and isles into being grow.  
It is his land o'er the billows towering,—  
He marks its forests in verdure flowering,  
25 He hears the torrents that know no rest.  
Beholds the cliff with its marble breast:  
The strait and headland he gladly haileth,  
And past the grove of the White God† saileth,  
Where oft last summer, on evenings fair,  
30 He sat with Ingeborg, maiden rare.  
"Why comes she not? Can she no more measure  
The time I rock on the plains of azure?  
Has she departed from Balder's walls,  
To sit grief-worn in her palace halls,  
35 To strike the harp, or the gold be weaving?"  
Then swift, the turret of temple leaving.  
His white hawk soars, and alights once more  
On Frithiof's shoulder, as oft before.  
There flaps he ceaseless each snow-white pinion,—

---

\* The waves,—the Nereids of the North.

† Balder.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

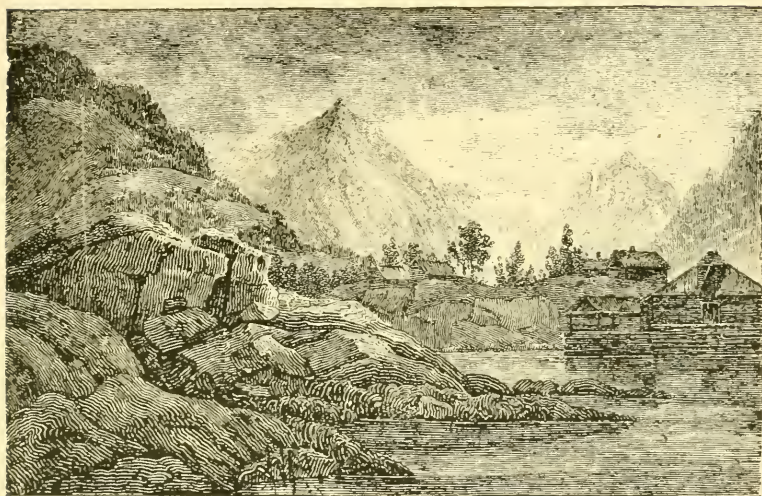
Deprived of house and of home, dejected,  
O'er woodlands waste he his gaze directed.

(Canto XII, l. 75, p. 188.)



And naught away lures the faithful minion; 40  
 He scratches on, with his fire-gold claws,  
 No peace he grants, makes no rest or pause;  
 To Frithiof's ear is his beak turned ever,  
 As if some message he would deliver.—  
 Perchance from Ingeborg, darling bride.— 45  
 But secrets dark in his strange tongue hide.

Ellida swiftly the headland passes,  
 Bounds glad as hind o'er the meadow-grasses:



*Paint by J. Colman.*

BALDER'S HOLM (BAL HOLMEN).  
 North View.

*Engr. by J. L. Blackmore.*

For well-known waters she enters now,  
 With Frithiof joyous upon the prow. 50  
 His eye he rubs, and his hand he places  
 Above his brow, as the strand he faces;  
 But though surveying it o'er and o'er,  
 His Framnäs findeth he nevermore!  
 Its chimney stands from the ground, an arrow, 55  
 Like warriors' bones in their lonely barrow;

Where court-halls stood is a fire-cleared strand,  
 And ashes whirl o'er the wasted land.  
 Now Frithiof swift to the shore advances,  
 60 And views the ravage with wrathful glances.—  
 His father's dwelling, ancestral seat,—  
 When shaggy Bran comes with bounding feet,  
 To give him greeting; both true and daring,  
 The bear-hunt fierce he had oft been sharing.  
 65 His joy revealing, the faithful hound  
 Frisks round his master with many a bound.  
 Now gallops up from the vale, unbidden,  
 The steed that Frithiof so oft had ridden,—  
 Whose milk-white form doth a gold mane deck,=  
 70 With deer-like legs, and with swan-like neck;  
 He whinnies glad, and with arched neck lingers,  
 And bread will have from his master's fingers;\*  
 But Frithiof, poorer than they could be,  
 Has naught to give to his faithful three.—  
 75 Deprived of house and of home, dejected,  
 O'er woodlands waste he his gaze directed;—  
 When aged Hilding to him repaired,  
 His foster-father, the silver-haired:  
 "At what I see I can scarcely wonder;  
 80 When flies the eagle, his nest they plunder.  
 Brave deed for national peace, I trow!  
 Well keepeth Helge his kingly vow  
 To worship gods, while all men are hated.  
 And on his march<sup>†</sup> has the fire-torch waited!  
 85 More wrath than sorrow it brings to me,—

---

\*"This line refers to a custom universal in the North, of treating and encouraging the horses by giving them occasionally pieces of a coarser sort of the hard rye-bread (a kind of Scotch cakes) used almost everywhere in Germany and Scandinavia."—STRONG.

<sup>†</sup> Swedish "Eriksgata," the tour of a newly elected king to receive honors and confirmation from his subjects throughout his entire realm.





KNUT ERWALL

His joy revealing, the faithful hound  
Frisks round his master with many a bound.  
Now gallops up from the vale, unbidden,  
The steed that Frithiof so oft had ridden.— . . .  
He whinnies glad, and with arched neck lingers,  
And bread will have from his master's fingers.

(Canto XII, l. 65, p. 188.)

- But tell me—Ingeborg—where is she?"  
 "The word I bring," spoke old Hilding sadly,  
 "I fear will move not thy spirit gladly;  
 Thou hadst but sailed, when King Ring marched down  
 90 Five shields displaying against our one;  
 In Disar\* valley we met their slaughter,  
 And red with blood grew its foaming water.  
 King Halfdan, jesting, laughed on and on,  
 And brave, the fame of a hero won.  
 95 With mine own shield I the youth protected,  
 So glad beheld I his worth reflected.  
 But not for long raged the conflict sore;—  
 King Helge bolted, and all was o'er.  
 But as this son of the gods was flying,<sup>†</sup>  
 100 He fired thy house\* —'tis in ashes lying!  
 Before the brothers were set two things:  
 To give their sister to be King Ring's  
 (For former slight to make atonement),<sup>‡</sup>  
 Or lose their kingdom in swift dethronement!  
 105 Now speed peace-messengers far and wide.  
 And old King Ring carries home his bride!"

- "O woman! woman!" cried Frithiof, flaming,  
 "First thought that Loke<sup>§</sup> was e'er proclaiming!  
 A lie it was, which the sire of lies"<sup>¶</sup>  
 110 Despatched to earth in a woman's guise!—

---

\* Disar = the gods. Disar valley, some neighboring vale containing a temple of the gods.

† It will be remembered that King Bele claimed descent from Oden.

‡ Also the entire village of Framnäs, according to the Saga of Frithiof the Bold.

|| See Canto V.

§ The father of lies—the evil one, descended from the giants.

¶ Loke, the evil god of the Norse Mythology. Once the foster-brother of Oden, and held in high esteem by the gods, he later becomes the enemy of all that is good. He beguiles Iduna out of Asgård (Paradise), and causes Balder to receive his death-wound. Three children has Loke: the great Midgård serpent, personifying the deluge; Hela, the goddess of death; and Fenris, the monster wolf that in Ragnarök destroys Oden and swallows the sun, but is killed by Vidar, the god of silence. Of this horrible progeny, typifying pain, sin and death, the Jötunheim, giantess Angurboda, whom Loke had secretly married, was the mother.



LOKE.

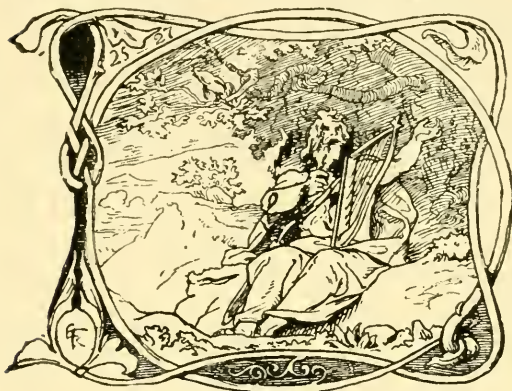
A blue-eyed lie, that with tears deceiving.  
 Its charm and cheat is around us weaving!—  
 A lie high-bosomed, with cheeks of youth,  
 With spring-ice virtue, and wind-like truth!  
 115 Both guile and vanity rule her glances,  
 While on her rose-lips deception dances!—  
 And yet, how dear to my heart was she,—  
 How dear she was, nor doth cease to be!  
 In days of earliest recollection  
 120 I called her wife, in my child-affection.  
 There was no exploit whereon I dreamed,  
 But she the merited trophy seemed.  
 Like stems that have from the same root thriven  
 Should Thor smite one with the bolt of heaven,  
 125 The other droops: but if one grow green,  
 The other's branches are verdant seen,—  
 Of joy and pain we have thus partaken:—  
 Nor can I picture myself forsaken.  
 But I'm alone! O, thou lofty Var,\*  
 130 Who, pen in hand, tour'st the world afar,  
 Recording vows upon pages golden.  
 Forsake thy fool's play, thy pen withholden!  
 Deluding falsehoods thy leaves enfold,—  
 A filthy blot on the faithful gold.  
 135 Of Balder's Nanna\* I know the story—  
 But human faith is all transitory:  
 There dwells no truth in the mortal breast,  
 Since Ingeborg's voice is a lie confessed,—  
 Oh, voice, like breeze o'er a flower-field straying,

\* The goddess of marriage, recording marriage vows. "The ninth asynja (asa-goddess) is Var. She listeneth to those oaths and promises which between men and women are exchanged; such engagements are therefore hight 'Var's words.' She it is also who punisheth such as break the same. Clever and wise is Var, and asketh much, so that nothing can be concealed from her. A proverb it is, that a female is Var (aware, acute), when that she is wise about anything."—GYLFAG., Ch. xxix.

† See Canto I, p. 34.

Like Brage's heavenly harp-strings playing!  
No more the harp will mine ear abide,—

140



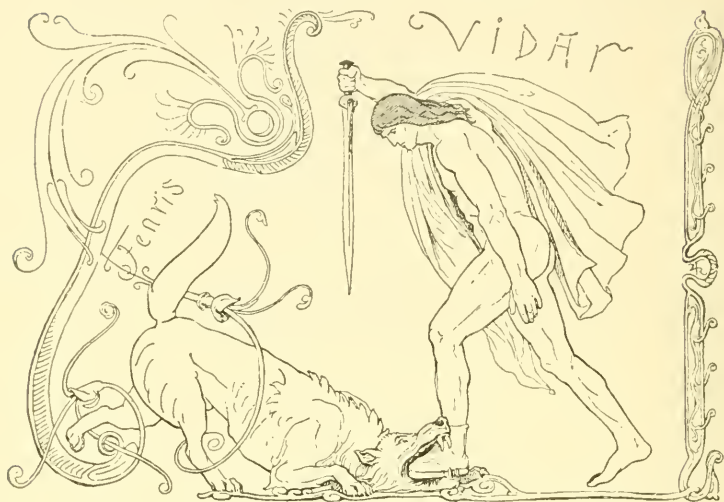
BRAGE.

I will not think on my faithless bride.  
Where storms are rolling I swift will follow,  
And, world-wide ocean, thou blood shalt swallow!  
Where'er a blade sows the seeds of death, 145  
On mount, in dale, will be felt my breath.  
If monarch crowned I should meet, and dare him,  
I then shall know if my sword should spare him!  
But if I meet, in the battle's roll,  
A trusting youth with enamored soul,— 150  
Poor fool, who honor and truth believeth,—  
I him will slaughter ere she deceiveth,  
And kindly spare him the treachery,  
Outrage and shame that have come to me!"—

"How boileth over the blood that's youthful!" 155  
Said Hilding old, " 'Tis an adage truthful,  
Youth's heat needs cooling by snows of age;  
Toward noble maiden thy wrath assuage.  
Unjust thou chidest my foster-daughter,—  
Bewail the doom which the norms allot her. 160



All changeless here; from the thundering heaven  
 All dooms to children of men are given.  
 None heard the sorrowing maiden's weeping,—  
 Like storied Vidar† her silence keeping;



VIDAR SLAYING THE FENRIS WOLF.

- 165 She suffered mute as in Southern grove  
 Of mate bereft mourns the turtle dove.  
 To me the sad one her heart discovered,  
 Where always infinite anguish hovered.  
 As water-fowl with a wounded breast  
 170 Dives to the bottom, and finds its rest,  
 And, lest day's light be the wound disclosing,  
 Lies on the sea-bed, its life-blood losing,—

\* "Good and well sprung nornor give good fortunes; and when men fall into troubles, it is bad nornor who are the cause thereof."—GVLFAG., Ch. xx.

† The Norseman's religion was highly fatalistic. Frithiof constantly exclaims against the evil norns, as does Hilding in this line.

‡ Son of Oden, and the god of silence. "A shoe thick-welted hath he. The strongest of all he is, next after Thor, and of him have the gods much help in all dangerous troubles."—GVLFAG., Ch. xxix.

"The Wolf (Fenris) gorges Oden, who thus getteth his bane (death); but immediately thereafter rushes Vidar forward, and steppeth with one foot on his lower jaw. On that foot hath he the shoe for which the leather has been from of old collected of all those bits which are cut off shoes for the toes or heels thereof. He, therefore, who will come to the help of the asas, always shall take care to cast aside these cuttings. With his other hand Vidar layeth hold of the wolf's upper jaw and riveth his throat asunder; and this is the death of the wolf."—DO., Ch. LI.

Ah! thus her sorrow in night sank down,  
 And what she suffered I knew alone.  
 "I'm but an offering," she oft lamented, 175  
 "For Bele's kingdom! The snow-flower scented  
 Enwreathes the sacrificed peace-maid's hair,  
 And wintergreen decks the victim fair.  
 Ah! Could I perish, and end my anguish!  
 But angry Balder demands I languish. 180  
 A lingering death is for me at last.  
 Where throbs the heart, and the pulse beats fast.  
 But tell to no one the martyr's sorrow,  
 I would, though tortured, no pity borrow.  
 King Bele's daughter will bear her woe,— 185  
 But thou to Frithiof her heart shalt show!"

The marriage day doth at last awaken,—  
 Ah! From my rune-staff I would 'twere taken! \*  
 When white-robed maidens and armed men go  
 To Balder's fane in procession slow. 190  
 A gloomy bard the cortege is guiding;  
 A pale bride sits on a black steed riding;  
 Pallid is she as a ghost doth seem  
 On storm-cloud perched, when the lightnings gleam.  
 I lift from saddle my lily slender. 195  
 And neath the arch of the fane attend her  
 Unto the altar. In grave tones now  
 She tells to Lofna<sup>†</sup> her solemn vow,—  
 Breathes many a prayer, to the White God turning,  
 And all, excepting the bride, are mourning. 200  
 When Helge saw on her arm thy ring.

\* Rune-staff, a staff carved with runes, etc., after the manner of the arm-ring, p. 69, and serving the purpose of a calendar. These were in general use until the 17th century, when their place was usurped by the annual almanac.

<sup>†</sup>Or Lofn, the presiding deity of matrimony. She is mild and good, and is permitted by Oden or Freya to join lovers together, despite all hindrances.



BALDER THE GOOD

From Old Norse Stories  
Copyright 1900, by  
Sarah Powers Bradish

He snatched it off as a hated thing;—  
 On Balder's image 'twas quick suspended!—  
 And then, forbearance of mine was ended.  
 My faithful sword drew I swiftly forth, 205  
 And Helge, king, was of little worth!  
 But whispered Ingeborg then: "Forbear thee!  
 In truth, a brother this ring could spare me,  
 Yet much one bears ere the soul be free;  
 Let Oden judge between him and me!" 210

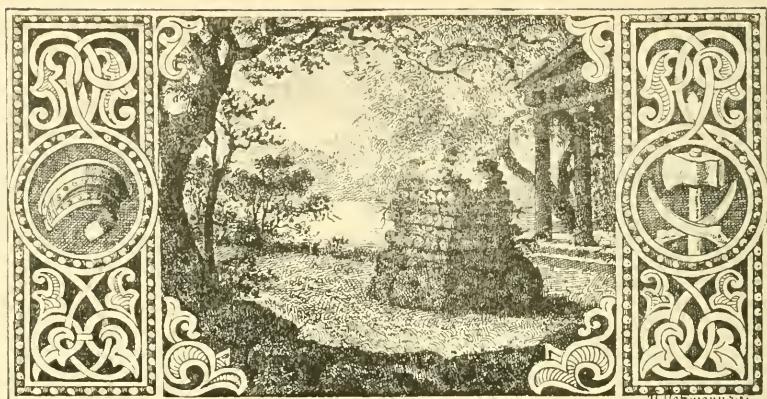
"Let Oden judge!" Frithiof dark did mutter,  
 "But I my judgment would also utter!  
 Is it not now the Mid-summer Feast?\*" 215  
 Within the fane stands the great crowned priest†  
 Who sold his sister and burned my dwelling;—  
 Ah! Now my judgment would I be telling!"

---

\* Held in honor of Balder, in his temple, on Mid-summer's eve, when the sun, Balder's symbol, attained its extreme Northern position. Bale-fires or bonfires were every where built on this anniversary.

† Contemptuously for Helge.





## Canto Thirteenth.

The priests are assembled in the temple of Balder to sacrifice to the god. Helge, the bigoted, is participating in these rites, when the clash of the arms of Frithiof's champions resounds without, and the tones of Frithiof's voice commanding Björn to guard the door, come to their ears. Entering, and approaching the king, he casts the weighty purse of gold, presented him by Angantyr, full into the face of Helge, saying! "Here is the redemption of mine honor!"

Helge falls senseless. The ancient Saga makes this Frithiof's full intention, and states that two of Helge's teeth were driven out, and that Halfdan alone prevented his brother's falling on the altar-fire. Then Frithiof approaches the image of Balder, from whose arm he endeavors to loosen the arm-ring placed there by Helge, and seemingly grown fast to the arm.

So much strength is required to detach it that the image is loosened from its pedestal and falls crashing onto the altar-pile. Being of pine, dry and pitchy, it is quickly enveloped in crackling flames whose lambent tongues ignite walls, tapestries, ceiling. The temple is a flaming mass. Tumultuous resound the cries! Water is brought by the multitude, but in vain. Balder's grove ignites from the burning fane! Fire-surges sweep its sacred bowers. Soon the temple lies in ashes.

All is lost now—Thorsten, Ingeborg, Framnäs, the temple, the favor of the god, friendship of men, native land, gladness, and hope. All are gone. Frithiof sits down,—and weeps.







### XIII.

### Balder's Pyre.

**M**IDNIGHT'S sun o'er the mountain height  
 Blood-red now was suspended;  
 Day gleamed not, and it was not night,—  
 Both into one were blended.

\* At latitude only five degrees farther north than Sogne, the mid-summer sun remains above the horizon during the 24 hours of the day; so we must "crave a few degrees of poetic latitude," as Strong suggests, "or considerable allowance for refraction augmented in cold climates by condensation of the atmosphere."

- 2     Balder's fire,\* type of sunlight clear,  
        Burned on his hearth-stone hallowed;  
 Yet did its light soon disappear,—  
        Höder's† control then followed.
- 3     Priests round the temple-wall appeared,—  
        Stood, and the fire-brands shifted;  
 Pale old men of the silver beard,—  
        Flint knives‡ their hard hands lifted.
- 4     Circling the altar, Helge King,  
        Aideth, with crown the rarest:—  
 Hark! At the hour of midnight, ring  
        Arms|| in the sacred forest!

---

\*"Balder's Pyre" applies (1) to the burning of his body, with that of Nanna, his wife, on his ship Ringhorn, which was pushed from shore by the powerful Jötunheim giantess Hyrrokín, when gods and goddesses, giants and men, all came to mourn his loss; (2) to this Midsummer Festival, when sacrifices were offered to Balder, and emblematic bale-fires everywhere kindled; (3) to this destruction of his temple and grove, when his carved image was burned as upon a funeral pile.

†The blind brother of Balder, and god of darkness. He was the "blind fate" that slew Balder. Saxo makes Balder and Höder rivals for the hand of Nanna, Balder having been troubled with ominous dreams, fears for his own fate. "Then taketh Frigga, his mother, oath of all existences, living and lifeless, that they would not harm her son; but the tender mistletoe she neglects, and this becomes his bane. As the gods are aiming at him as a mark, to show that he is now invulnerable, the ever evil Loke placeth the young plant in the hands of the blind Höder, directs his aim, and—Balder falls!—And this is the greatest misfortune that has ever befallen gods and men!"—STURLESON'S EDDA.

The gods, speechless with horror, gazed at each other; later gave way to loud lamentations. Then they bore the body of Balder to the funeral pile, on board his ship, Ringhorn, largest of all ships; and it was during this ceremony that his wife Nanna's heart was broken with grief, and her body placed on the same pile and burned with that of Balder.

His horse, fully caparisoned, was likewise consumed by the same flame. Balder was the god of light; Loke, of darkness. The former typifies the "heavenly light of the soul," innocence, Christ-like purity. He is thus slain by Loke, the evil one, the foul destroyer,—whose work is even yet incomplete.

Frigga offers her favor to him who should ride to the lower world and offer to Hela a ransom for Balder. Hermod undertakes this difficult journey. Nine days and nights he rides through darkness. Then his steed leaps over the gates of Hel.

Hela agrees to permit the god's return, if all earthly things will weep for him. Then the gods sent messengers over all the world; and all things wept. But on their return, they found a giantess whose name was Thock. They bade her also weep. She replied:

"Thock will weep  
 With dry tears  
 For Balder's death;  
 Nor of dead nor of living  
 Force I the son:  
 Let Hela keep what she hath."—STURLESON'S EDDA.

So Balder's return to earth will occur not until Ragnarök, the destruction of the world.

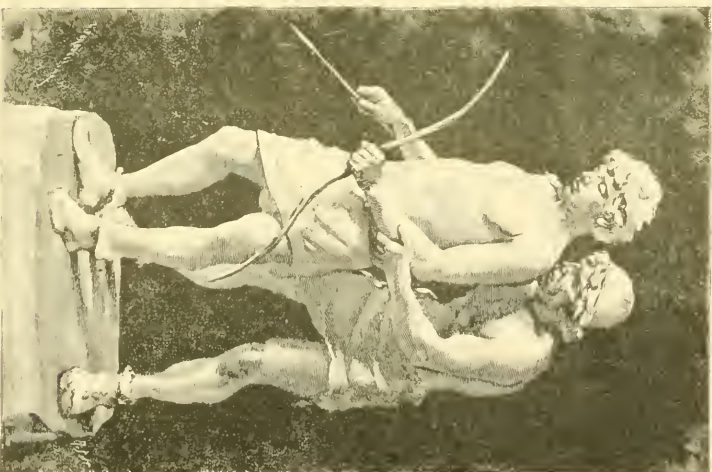
Now Thock was none other than Loke in disguise, who thus crowns his nefarious deeds with this hellish triumph. But the price he must later pay for this victory is one of extreme and unutterable agony.

‡"In ancient times, flint was fashioned into cutting instruments."—JAMESON.

|| Of Frithiof and his champions.



BALDER



HÖDER AND LOKE



Björn, stand fast by the  
temple door!

Freedom for all now  
ceases!

Out or in, who would venture  
more,

Cleave thou his skull in  
pieces!"

Pallid the king grew! Ah,  
too well

Knew he what voice had  
spoken:

Frithiof stood forth in his  
anger fell,

Like Autumn storm-cloud  
broken.

"Take the tribute to thee  
now brought

Over the western billow!

Life-and-death battle by  
us two fought

Then by the altar shall  
follow!

8 "Shield behind me, and bosom bare,

Fair shall the combat be reckoned;

Thou, as king, shalt the first blow dare,—\*

I—take warning—the second!

---

\*According to the laws of *holm-gång* (duel), the challenged party had the right to strike the first blow; when his opponent was wounded so that his blood stained the ground, his seconds might interfere and end the combat. He that was first wounded must pay the customary fine.

"The first cut is the right of him who is called out."—SAGA KETIL'S HAENGS.





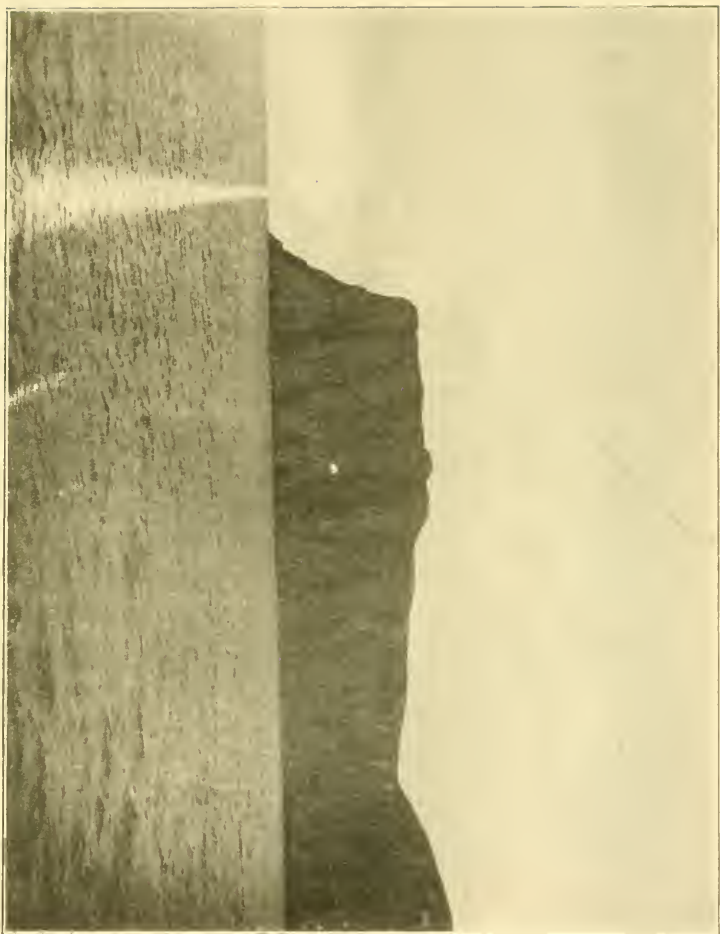
AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

“Take the tribute to thee now brought  
Over the western billow!  
Life-and-death battle by us two fought  
Then by the altar shall follow!

(Canto XIII, v. 7, p. 202.)







THE MIDNIGHT SUN.  
(North Cape)

- 9      Ah, glance not toward the temple door!  
        Captive the fox is holden!  
        Think of Framnäs,—of Ingeborg more,—  
        Sister with tresses golden!”
- 10     This in heroic tone he said,  
        Purse from his cincture taking;—  
        Hurling its mass with a recklessness dread,  
        Straight at the king's brow quaking!
- 11     Out from his mouth the warm blood gushed,  
        Darkness his eye was veiling;  
        There by the altar, to silence hushed,  
        Kinsman of gods lay paling.
- 12     “What! Canst thou bear not thine own dear gold,  
        Coward of all thy nation?  
        Angurvadel would scorn to hold  
        Blame for such vile oblation.
- 13     “Silence, priests, with your offering-knives!  
        Silence, ye moonshine princes!  
        Lest ye barter your wretched lives,—  
        Thirst my blade now evinces.
- 14     “Ah! White Balder, thine anger check,—  
        Glare on me not so sullen!  
        But the ring that thine arm doth deck,  
        Pardon me, has been stolen.\*
- 15     “Not for thee was its band, I know,  
        Ever by Vanlund graven:

---

\* See Canto xii. lines 200 to 204. The Saga of FRITHIOF makes King Ring cause the arm-ring to be removed and given to Helge's wife, to be later returned to Frithiof.



KNUT ERWALL

“Ah! White Balder, thine anger check,—  
Glare on me not so sullen!  
But the ring that thine arm doth deck,  
Pardon me, has been stolen.”

(Canto XIII, v. 14, p. 204.)

Seized it was from a maid in woe;—  
Down with the spoil of craven!"

16 Fierce he pulled; but the arm and ring  
Seemed as in one united;  
Loosened, the god with a wrathful spring  
Down on the shrine-fire alighted.\*

17 Hark! It crackles,—the gold teeth bite!  
Rafter with ceiling quivers.  
Björn at the portal stands death-white,—  
Frithiof burns, that he† shivers.

18 "Open the door! Let the people go!  
Exit no longer cover!  
Burns the temple! Throw water, throw  
All the ocean thereover!"

19 Down from the temple unto the strand  
Chains of hands now are woven;  
Sweep the billows from hand to hand  
Into the hissing oven.

20 Frithiof sits, like the god of rain,  
High o'er the beams and water,  
Mandates giving about the fane,  
Calm mid the fiery slaughter.

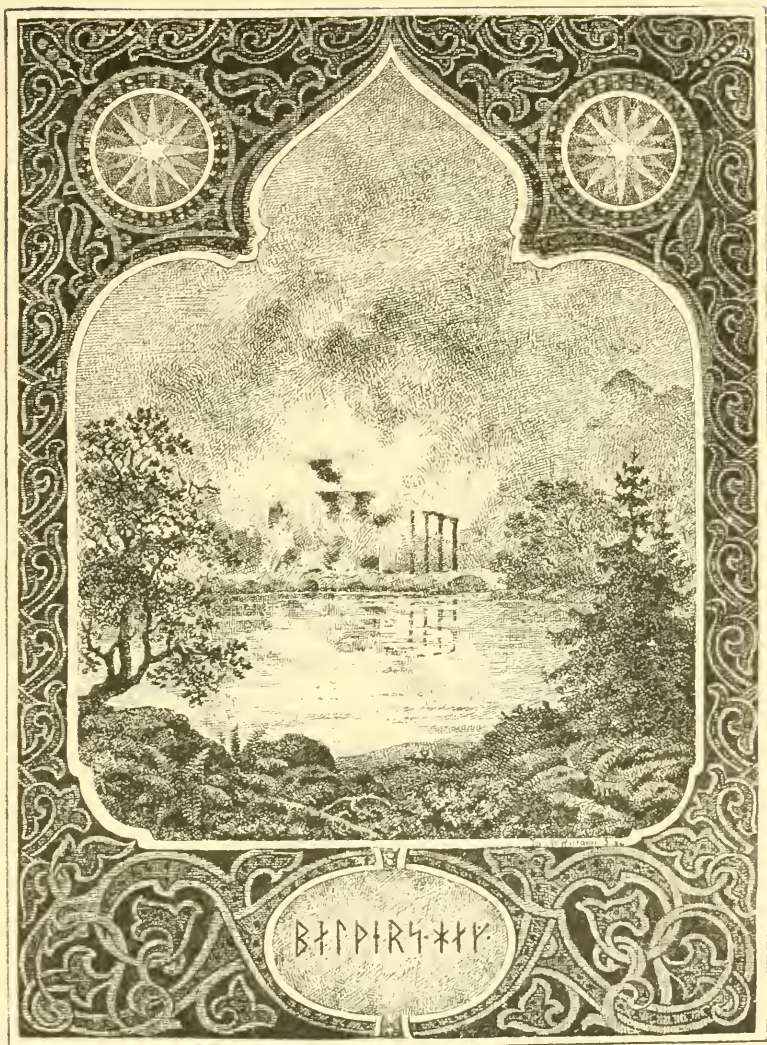
21 Vain! The fire holds the ruling hand,  
Smoke-clouds the fane have belted;  
Gold falls down on the red-hot sand,  
Silver plates quickly are melted.

---

\* The two queens were then anointing two other pitch-pine idols, which in the commotion, also fell into the flames.

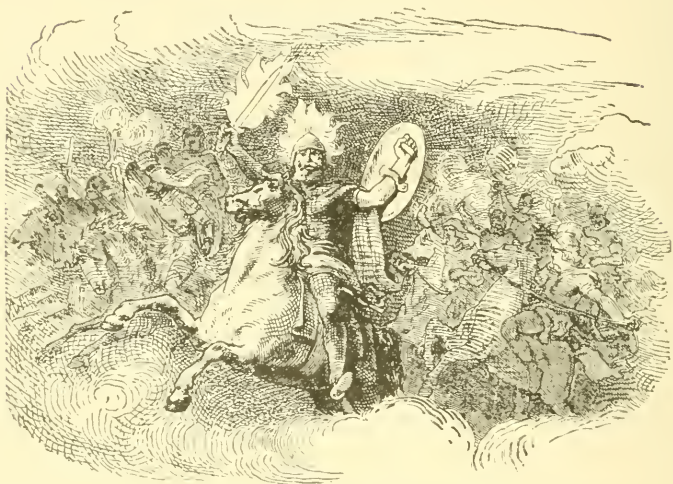
† Björn.





THE BURNING TEMPLE.

- 22 All was lost! From the half-burned hall,  
 Flying, a red cock hastened;\*  
 Perched and crew on the roof-ridge tall,  
 Flapping his wings unfastened.
- 23 North winds play from the morning sky,—  
 Flames to the heavens are towering;  
 Balder's grove now is summer-dry,—  
 Hungry the fire, and devouring.



SURT WITH HIS FLAMING SWORD.

- 24 Raging, its flames the boughs ignite,  
 Ne'er from their ravage turning;  
 Ah! What a wild, what a terrible light!  
 Mighty is Balder's burning!

---

\*Or at least it was so declared by some. Perhaps this may be figurative.

The cock is not only the harbinger of day, but also of Ragnarök, the world's demolition, which is symbolized by Balder's pyre, and which is to be heralded by the crowing of the gold-combed cock in Asgård, the red one on the earth, and the lurid one in the world infernal, all crowing "in ominous concert," and which is immediately followed by the sundering of the chains of Fenris, the liberation of Loke, the quaking of the earth, the groaning of Yggdrasil, the advancing of the Midgård serpent and the sons of Muspel led by Surtur, the all-kindling. Even to the present day it is a frequent expression in describing a fire just broken out, that "the red cock is crowing over the roof of the house."

Perhaps it here also suggests the long farewell Frithiof is now bidding to peace.

- 25       Hark! It crackles in riven tree-roots,  
          See their crowns incandescent!  
          Who is the mortal that disputes  
          Muspel's wild sons\* rubescent!
- 26       Surges a fire-sea in Balder's grove,  
          Shoreless its billows tremble;  
          Sunlight comes, but the fjord and cove  
          Caverns of hell resemble!
- 27       Soon in ashes the temple lay;  
          Wasted, those hallowed bowers;  
          Frithiof sorrowful turned away,—  
          Wept in the morning hours.

---

\*Muspel's sons = the flames. South of the fathomless abyss of Ginnunga-gap was Muspel, the world of fire—uninhabitable except to those indigenous to it—whose borders were guarded by Surtur (or Surt), the flame giant.

His brandished sword, outshining the sun itself, emitted constant showers of glowing sparks. With these the gods studded the firmament, where they remain as stars; but out of the most brilliant ones they made the sun and moon, and suspended them in heaven.

At the last day Surtur's flames will consume the universe.



# Balder's Pyre,

Shaw's Translation.

*Air by G.S.*

Voire.

Piano.

The musical score is arranged in four systems. Each system consists of a vocal line (treble clef) and a piano accompaniment (grand staff). The key signature has one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 6/8. The piano part features a rhythmic accompaniment with chords and moving lines in both hands. The vocal line is mostly rests, with some notes appearing in the third and fourth systems. The lyrics 'Mid - night's sun o'er the mount-ain height' are written below the vocal line in the fourth system, starting with a 'pp' (pianissimo) dynamic marking. The score ends with a double bar line and a repeat sign.



Blood-red was sus-pend-ed; Mid-night's sun o'er the mount-ain height

The first system of a musical score. The vocal line is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The piano accompaniment consists of two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one sharp. The lyrics are written below the vocal line.

Blood-red was sus-pend-ed It was not day, it

The second system of the musical score. The vocal line continues with the lyrics "Blood-red was sus-pend-ed It was not day, it". The piano accompaniment continues with chords and moving lines in both hands.

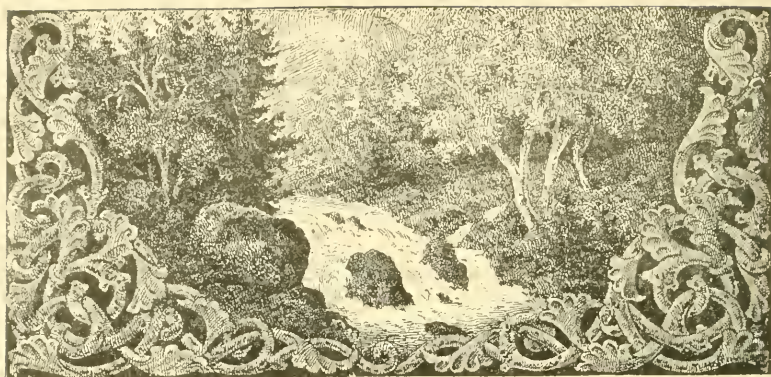
was not night,— Both in-to one were blend-ed. It was not day, it

The third system of the musical score. The vocal line continues with the lyrics "was not night,— Both in-to one were blend-ed. It was not day, it". The piano accompaniment continues with chords and moving lines in both hands.

was not night: Both in-to one were blend ed.

The fourth system of the musical score. The vocal line continues with the lyrics "was not night: Both in-to one were blend ed.". The piano accompaniment continues with chords and moving lines in both hands.





## Canto Fourteenth.

Frithiof, by his violent wrenching of the arm-ring from the arm of Balder's image, has undesignedly caused the destruction of the temple. Helge seizes upon this, and the exasperating indignity to which Frithiof has subjected him, in casting the purse of gold in his face, as sufficient reason why his enemy should be slain, with all his companions. He gives orders therefore to follow him with speed.

This departure is the climax of such a train of blighting and appalling calamities, that Frithiof, galled with ineffable bitterness toward the norns for allowing such ills to befall him, and almost defiant of the doom to which they may yet devote him, sits on deck and sarcastically addresses the smoke still rising from the ashes of the temple-pyre. Then, with a mournful thought of his father's hallowed mound, never to be visited again by him, he turns Ellida's prow once more to the foam-white, illimitable ocean. His only haven is its desolate, tempestuous plain.

But Helge, with ten dragon-ships, sails forth to destroy Frithiof, trusting to the infernal powers whose aid he has besought. Björn, having anticipated this measure, scuttles the keels of Helge's ships while Frithiof is at the temple. They sink. Helge alone escapes, and swims to safety. His wrath is so terrific that, with intent to shoot an arrow at Frithiof, he bends his bow with sufficient force to snap off both its ends.

Here, then, is another opportunity for the hero to slay the tyrant; but again, too lofty a degree of regard for his own lance, which is too good to drink a craven's blood, stays the hand of Frithiof, and spares the life of the contemptible monarch.

Then to his vanishing fatherland, its lakes and mountains, its groves and linden-shaded graves, the exile murmurs in peaceful strains a long farewell.

The short-lined, close-rhymed iambic meter of this canto, egregiously difficult to paraphrase, was practically unknown in Swedish previous to Tegner.





XIV.

Frithiof Goes into Exile.

ON deck by light  
 Of Summer night  
 Sat Frithiof grieving;  
 Like billows heaving,  
 Rolled wrath and woe 5  
 In ebb and flow:—  
 Still glowed by flashes  
 The temple's ashes.

“Thou temple-smoke,  
 Fly up! Invoke 10  
 Valhall requiting;—  
 On me inviting

The white god's ire  
 For deed so dire!  
 15 Fly up and chatter  
 Till heaven shall clatter;\*  
 His fane proclaim  
 Laid low by flame;  
 His statue holy  
 Now fallen lowly,  
 Like common wood  
 For fire the food;  
 His grove protected  
 By arms respected  
 25 Since swords were worn,  
 By fire now shorn,—  
 Robbed of the glory  
 Of rotting hoary!  
 All this, and more,  
 30 That none ignore,  
 Neglect not telling  
 In Balder's dwelling,  
 Thou prattler-cloud,  
 The mist-god's† shroud!  
  
 35 Sing high the splendor  
 Of monarch tender,‡  
 Who me hath banned  
 From native land  
 And his dominions!  
 40 Well, with free pinions,

\* The short phrases and half-detached utterances of this canto picture breathlessness, crepitaney, agitation,—which demand the directness of unqualified expression.

Hopelessness, recklessness, contempt for men and gods, and the impulse to impute malignancy of motive even to the Valhalla-seeking smoke-cloud (as if Balder's wrath were not already sufficiently aroused against Frithiof), are all, at this limit of human endurance, most bitterly and sarcastically portrayed.

†Balder.   ‡Helge.

Seek we the blue  
 Where billows woo.  
 Thou hast no resting,  
 Ellida, breasting  
 The tide once more 45  
 To earth's far shore.  
 O'er briny ocean  
 Must be thy motion,  
 My dragon good;  
 A drop of blood 50  
 Can harm thee never,  
 Though roving ever.  
 When tempests roam,  
 Thou art my home,  
 Since Balder's brother 55  
 Hath burned mine other;  
 Thou art my North,  
 My foster-earth;  
 From homeland yonder  
 I now must wander; 60  
 Thou art my bride  
 In pitch-black dyed;  
 My white bride royal  
 No more is loyal.

Thou ocean free, 65  
 Unknown to thee  
 Is king tyrannic  
 With freaks volcanic.  
 Thy king is he,  
 Of men so free, 70  
 Who never quaketh,  
 However shaketh

In mad unrest  
 Thy foam-white breast.  
 75 Thy blue plains measure  
 The hero's pleasure,—  
 Receive his prow  
 As sod the plow;  
 Blood dyes the meadow  
 80 In dragon's shadow,  
 And steel blades clear  
 Are seed-corn here.  
 Thy fields all hoary  
 Bear crops of glory,  
 85 And wealth of gold;  
 My bark uphold,  
 O billow; never  
 From thee I sever!  
 My father's mound  
 90 In peace is bound,  
 Mid waters flowing  
 And verdure growing;—  
 Mine blue shall be  
 In foam-white sea,  
 95 Forever swimming  
 Mid storms bedimming,  
 Shall lull to rest  
 Beneath thy breast.  
 To me wert given  
 100 For life a haven;  
 Unconquered wave,  
 Be thou my grave!"

He said in madness,  
 Then turned in sadness





THE MOUNDS OF BELE AND THORSTEN. Engr. by J. G. Smith.

105

His faithful prore  
From well-known shore,  
And slow was curving  
Mid rocks preserving  
Their guard to-day  
O'er shallow bay.

110

But vengeance waketh:  
King Helge taketh  
Ten dragons fleet.  
His foe to meet.



115

All cry elated:  
"The king is fated!  
His one stroke o'er,  
Then nevermore  
Will power be given  
That son of heaven  
Beneath the moon;  
To Oden soon  
The god-blood yearning  
Will be returning!"

120

125

'Tis scarce foretold,  
When neath the hold



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Then Björn laughs loudly,  
Exulting proudly:  
"O, asa-blood,  
The wile was good!"

(Canto XIV, l. 135, p. 219.)



Of Helge's vessels  
 Unseen power nestles,  
 And downward slow  
 His fleet draws low 130  
 To Ran's death-pillow!  
 But through the billow  
 Swims Helge now  
 From deluged prow.

Then Björn laughs loudly, 135  
 Exulting proudly:  
 "O, asa-blood,  
 The wile was good!  
 I did the boring,  
 No eye exploring, 140  
 On yester-night—  
 A concept bright! \*  
 May sea-cold Rana  
 In wonted manner  
 The foeman claim. 145  
 The king (what shame!)  
 Should them have tended,—  
 With them descended."

In furious mood  
 King Helge stood, 150  
 The shore scarce gaining.  
 His bow while straining,<sup>†</sup>  
 Steel-wrought and round,  
 'Gainst rocky ground,

\* The stratagem of boring the keels of the enemy's vessels so that they slowly filled and sank, was successfully employed by Prince Herrand in rescuing his bride, the sister of Godmund, from Siggeir.

† "Helge became so enraged that he raved as though he were mad. Then bended he his bow, and laid an arrow on the string, intending to shoot it at Frithiof. But this he did with so much force that both the necks of the bow were rent asunder."—SAGA OF FRITHIOF THE BOLD.



# Frithiof Goes into Exile.

Shaw's Translation.

Music by P. CRUZZELL, Stockholm

Voice.

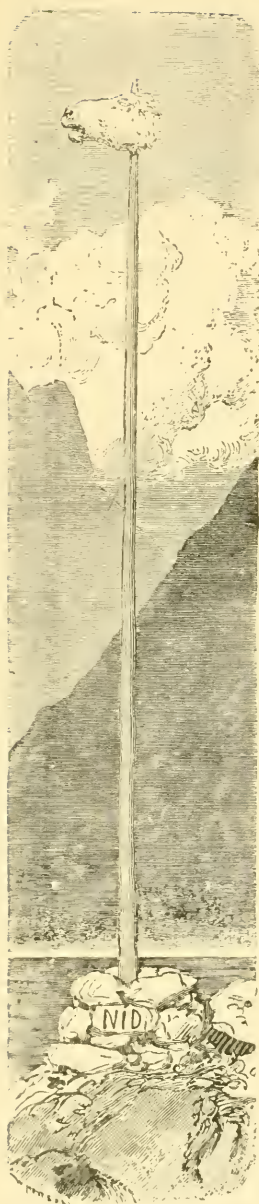
Piann.

Brow of cre- a- tion, O

re - gal North! I have no sta - tion On thy fair earth! No

home-land oth- er My pride can swell: Now, he - ro- moth-er, Fare-

well, fare- well, fare- well, fare- well!



He ne'er attended  
How hard he bended,  
Till with a clang  
It sundered sprang. 155

But Frithiof weigheth  
His lance, and sayeth: 160

"Death's eagle bold  
Restrained I hold.  
Could he be flying,  
Then soon were lying  
A coward low, 165

By righteous blow !  
Of danger think not.—  
My lance would drink not  
A dastard's blood !  
It is too good 170

For filthy glory ;  
It may in story  
Deck runic stone,  
But ne'er be shown  
On shaft of craven,\* 175

With thy name graven.  
Thy project brave  
Sank neath the wave ;  
On shore thou'st striven,  
Nor better thriven.— 180

\*A pillar of shame, or niding-post, was a memorial shaft on which was carved the name of one guilty of disgraceful or cowardly conduct.

The term "niding" signifies extreme wickedness and infamy. "Denotat niding modernis Danis virum sordide parcum atque tenacem."—Thus Bartholin.

Niding was the most insulting of all epithets ; but its virulence was enhanced to the extreme by erecting a niding-post or niding-stake.

A pole with a horse's head was considered a niding-post of peculiar efficacy."—NORTHERN ANTIQUITIES.

185 Rust snapped thy bow,  
Not thou, I know;  
To deeds more splendid  
Mine arm is bended;  
Of thine how wide  
Thou mayst decide!"

190 He quick selected  
An oar exsected  
From fir-tree hale  
In Gudbrand's dale;\*



GUDBRAND'S DALE.

195 Then grasped its fellow,  
And o'er the billow  
With strong pulls bent;—  
Each oar was rent,  
Like brittle arrow  
Or sword-blade narrow.

200 The sun climbs bright  
O'er mountain height;  
The breeze is blowing  
From land, and wooing

---

\*A fertile vale of Norway, in Aggerhuus, to the east of the Sogne Fjord.

Each wave to dance  
In morning's glance;  
Ellida leapeth  
O'er waves, and sweepeth  
In joy ahead;— 205  
But Frithiof said:

“Brow of creation,  
O regal North!  
I have no station  
On thy fair earth! 210  
No homeland other  
My pride can swell;  
Now, hero-mother,  
Farewell, farewell!

“Farewell, supernal 215  
Valhalla-throne,  
Night's eye diurnal,—  
Thou midnight sun!  
Sky all unclouded,  
Where spirits dwell, 220  
Star-fields so crowded,  
Farewell, farewell!

“Farewell, the glory  
Ye mountains bore!  
Ye rune-stones hoary 225  
Of mighty Thor!  
Blue seas and highlands  
I knew so well,—  
Ye rocks and islands,  
Farewell, farewell! 230

235      "Farewell, mounds holy,  
By billows blue,  
Where lindens lowly  
Their flower-dust strew;  
As right revealeth,  
Will Saga tell  
What earth concealeth;  
Farewell, farewell!

240      "Farewell, O forest,  
Where erst I played;  
Green garb thou worest,  
And brooklets strayed.  
Friends of my childhood,  
Ye meant me well;  
245      Sweet is your wild-wood,—  
Farewell, farewell!

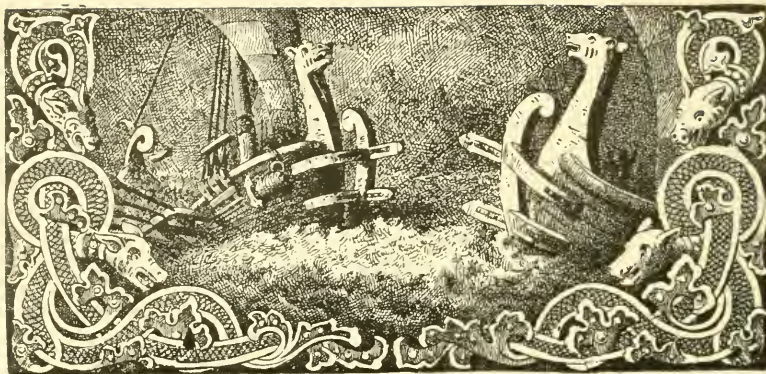
250      "My love is slighted,  
Burned is my home;  
Mine honor blighted,  
Exiled I roam!  
To sea earth's sadness  
I hopeless tell,  
And bid life's gladness  
Farewell, farewell!"







SAGA.



## Canto Fifteenth.

The Vikings were Norse pirates, who foraged along the coasts of Britain, Normandy, and even the countries lying about the Mediterranean, during the eighth, ninth and tenth centuries.

The summer cruises of the Northern freebooters were the universal custom,—a part of the scheme of Scandinavian hero-life. Even sovereigns and princes of the later Scandinavia, like those of the early Pelasgi, abandoned their halls for the perils and prizes of such predatory exploits.

Piracy being therefore considered an honorable vocation, since might was right, seems to be the only course prescribed to the hero, who has now parted from native land and peace. From the acme of unutterable affliction which the unpropitious fates and angered gods have allowed to overtake him, he desperately welcomes the Lethean chant of the limitless ocean, which is to be his haven in life and his grave in death.

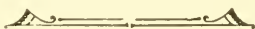
He traverses many waters, pursues many conquests, and the ancient Saga states he wintered again with the hospitable Angantyr.

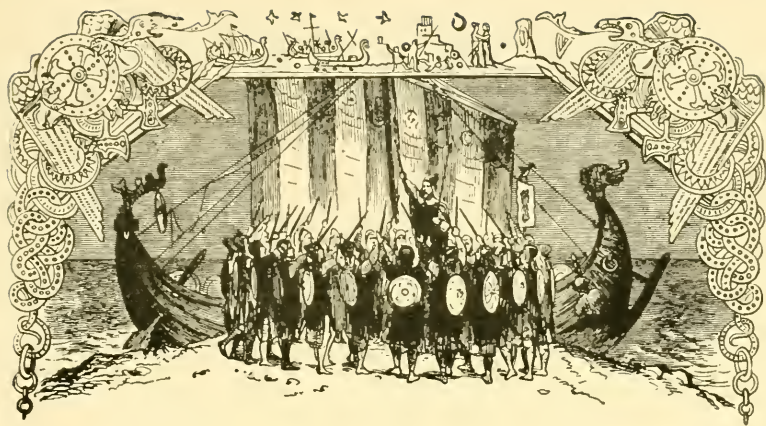
Fame attends him everywhere. But he finds no peace. The eye of the offended Balder seems glaring at him daily and nightly.

When he comes to the Grecian isles, which he had three years before pictured as the beautiful home Ingeborg should share with him, but which he had never beheld except through the eyes of Thorsteu, his father,—he clearly perceives how all things sink to nothing when compared with her who should have been his bride.

A nameless longing seizes him, to see the Northland once again. He must behold its mountains, visit the grave of his father,—gaze once more—only once more—upon Ingeborg's dear face,—then he is ready to return to ocean and find his foam-covered grave.

In the swift leaping anapaests of this canto we can imagine we see Ellida bounding swiftly, dauntlessly, over the foaming billows, pausing only upon the summits of the swells, that surge forever, and are measured by the entire poetic line, while the ordinary waves are indicated by the individual poetic feet.





## XV.

### The Viking Code.

Now he glided around o'er the desolate seas, 1  
 like a plundering falcon he flew;  
 To his comrades the Viking gave mandates and laws:  
 wilt thou hear now the law-code he drew?\*

"Pitch no tent on the ship, sleep thou not in a house, 2  
 neath its roof only foemen abound;  
 Sword in hand let the Viking repose on his shield,†  
 and his tent be the azure around.

\*Contempt for danger forming the criterion of honor, the sea-rover's profession became in the highest sense honorable, and afforded unlimited opportunities for success and fame.

Kings would fit out fleets for the ambitious princes, who vowed not to return from these expeditions until laden with plunder and glory.

Many Norwegian chieftains, robbed of their possessions by the all-conquering Harald Hårfagra, removed to the Orkneys, the Faroe and Shetland islands, and thence infested all the Scandinavian coasts, and no safety existed on the sea.

Under Ragnar Lodbrok it is said the Danish pirates outnumbered the land population.

Many of these sea-robbers passed their entire lives on board their ships, boasting of never having slept in a house or having drank mead at their fireside.

"Proinde is merito rex martimur appellabatur, qui sub fuliginoso tigno somnum nunquam capiebat, nec ante focum ex cornu potare solitus est.—YNGL. SAG.

†"The Scandinavians generally had shields of a long oval form, just the height of the bearer, in order to protect him from arrows, darts and stones. They, besides, made use of them to carry the dead to the grave; to terrify the enemy by clashing their arms against them; to form upon occasion a kind of shelter or tent when they were obliged to encamp in the open field, or when the weather was bad. Nor was the shield less useful in naval encounters; for if the fear of falling into their enemies' hauds obliged one of their warriors to cast himself into the sea, he could easily escape by swimming upon his buckler of wood or leather."—M. MALLEY, I, 240.

3       “Short the haft of the hammer of thundering Thor,\*  
          a mere ell-length the sword-blade of Frey;†  
      ’Tis enough: hast thou valor, step nearer thy foe,  
          and thy blade will be mighty to slay.

5       “When the tempest is wild, hoist the sail up the mast!  
          It is gay on the turbulent deep!  
      Let it rage! Let it rage! Only cowards strike sail;  
          furl it not, rather sink to thy sleep!



FREYA

5       “Maids are better on land, bring not one on the ship;  
          were she Freya, she yet would ensnare;  
      For the dimple she wears on her cheek is a lie, and  
          a net is her wind-streaming hair.

---

\* Thor's hammer, after having executed its destructive work upon the object attacked, had the power of voluntarily returning to the hand of its owner.

† The sting of an insect curtailed the work of the dwarf before he had completed the handle of the hammer, thus leaving it short.

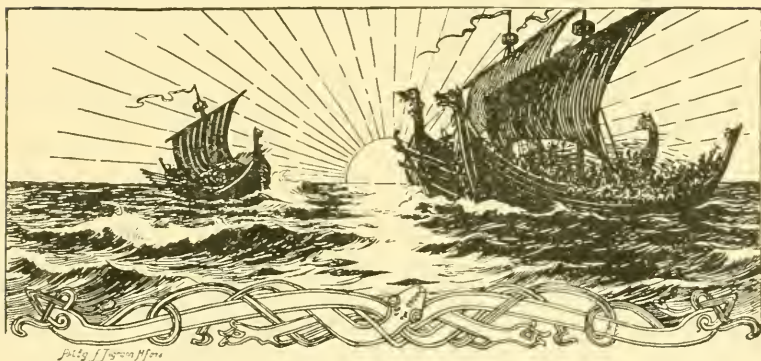
† Frey's sword, like Thor's hammer and Frithiof's Ellida, possessed power of its own,—that of dealing wholesale death to the enemy, at its owner's command.



"Wine is Allfather's drink, and its pleasure is thine,      6  
     if thou only dost reason revere;  
 He who reels to the earth can arise,—but to Ran,  
     to the sleep-giver, totters he here.

"If a trader sail forth, thou mayst safe-guard his ship,      7  
     but the weak will give toll to the bold!  
 Thou art king of thy wave, he a slave to his wealth,  
     and thy steel is as good as his gold.

"On the deck spoils are portioned by dice and by lot,      8  
     how they fall must thou never complain!  
 But the sea-king\* himself casteth none of the dice,  
     he the glory alone would retain.



"When a viking is met, there is boarding and strife      9  
     neath the shield doth the battle wax hot;  
 If thou yieldst a step, thou art banished from us,—  
     'tis the law, now determine thy lot!

\* "Sea-king, a chief, generally of royal blood, who had no kingdom to inherit at home, and therefore sought one on the water. Higher in title than the vikings, they were also commonly at the head of much more powerful fleets. Every sea-king was a viking, but the reverse was only occasionally the case."—STEVENS.

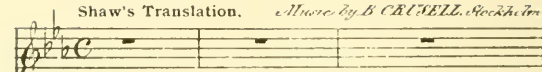
"Not only the children of kings, but every man of importance, equipped ships and roamed the seas to acquire property by force. At the age of twelve, the sons of the great were in action under mutiny rulers."—HIST. ANG. SAX.



# The Viking Cade.

Shaw's Translation. *Music by B. CECILL, Stockholm*

Choir.



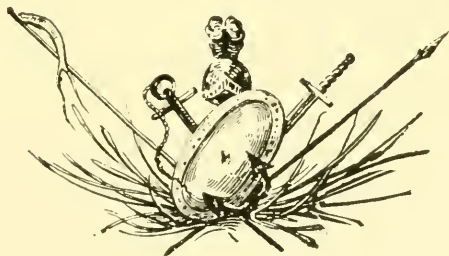
**Maestoso**

Piano.



flew: To his com-rades the Vi- king gave man-dates and laws; Wilt thou

hear now the law-code he drew?



- 10      "If thou conquer, enough! He who, reft of his sword,  
               sues for peace, is a foeman no more;  
 Prayer is Valhalla's child, hear the paling one's voice;  
               he were vile who the prayer would ignore.
- 11      "Wounds are laurels to Vikings, adorning each man  
               on whose forehead or breast they may stand.  
 Let them bleed, bind them not till the end of the day,  
               if thou seekest to be of our band!"\*
- 12      So he fashioned his code, and on shores far removed  
               grew his name more illustrious still;†  
 Not his equal he found on the blue-tinted sea,  
               and his champions fought with a will.
- 13      Yet he sat by the helm, and his sorrowful eye  
               did the depths of the billows explore;  
 "Thou art deep; in thy bosom peace hideth, perchance,  
               but above thee it dwelleth no more.
- 14      "If the white god‡ is wroth, let him draw forth his sword;  
               I will fall if such fate be my doom;  
 But he sits in the sky, cloudy thoughts sending down,  
               ever veiling my spirit in gloom."
- 15      Yet when combat comes near, is his hero-heart roused,  
               fierce as eagle refreshed by repose;  
 And his brow is unclouded, his voice high resounds,—  
               like the Lightener§ meets he his foes.

---

\*"As in early Greece, piracy was originally in Scandinavia an honorable and glorious path for booty and exploits."—STEVENS.

†"Wherever he went, waxed Frithiof exceedingly in riches and fame. Wicked and cruel men and grimful Vikings he slew, but the peasants and merchants let he go free. Again, therefore, was he called Frithiof the Bold. Right many men, stout-hearted and true, had he under him, and in all kinds of precious goods abounded he exceedingly."—SAGA OF FRITHIOF THE BOLD.

‡Balder.

§Thor, who is also, and more frequently, denominated "the Thunderer."

So from conquest to conquest he voyaged in turn,      16  
     all secure o'er the foam-whitened grave;  
 And he saw in the Southland both islands and rocks,  
     till he came to the far Grecian wave.\*

When the groves he discerned that stood out of the waves, 17  
     and the temples that echoed their flow,  
 What he thought, Freya knows, and the poet knows well,  
     and ah! lovers, ye know it.—ye know!



GREECE.

“Here our home should have been, here the island, the 18  
     grove, and the temple my father portrayed;  
 It was here, it was here, that my loved one I bade,  
     but all cold in the Northland she staid.

---

\* The beauty of Greece has always been a favorite theme with poets. Thus Byron:  
 “Yet are thy skies as blue, thy crags as wild;  
   Sweet are thy groves and verdant are thy fields,  
 Thine olive ripe as when Minerva smiled,  
   And still his honied wealth Hymettus yields.  
 There the blithe bee his fragrant fortress builds,  
   The free-born wanderer of thy mountain air;  
 Apollo still thy long, long summer gilds,  
   Still in his beam Mendel’s marbles glare;  
 Art, Glory, Freedom fail, but Nature still is fair.”

- 19      "Dwells not peace in these valleys so sacred and fair,  
             hold these columns not memories long?  
Like a whisper of love is the fountain's soft purl,  
             and the birds chant a sweet bridal song.
- 20      "Where is Ingeborg now? Am I long since forgot,  
             for a monarch time-withered and old?  
Ah! I cannot forget; I my life would resign  
             if her form I again could behold.
- 21      "Three long years have gone by since my land I have seen,  
             where each soul to proud exploits aspires;  
Do the glorious mountains yet reach to the skies?  
             Is it green in the vales of my sires?
- 22      "On the grave where my father is sleeping, I set  
             once a linden-tree,—liveth it now?  
And who tendeth the frail one? Give moisture, O earth,  
             and thy dews, watchful heaven, give thou!
- 23      "But why longer delay on these waters remote,  
             slaying men, or exacting their toll?  
I have glory enough, and the glittering gold,  
             paltry gold, is despised by my soul.
- 24      "Hangs a flag on the mast, and it points to the North,  
             where reposes mine own cherished earth;\*  
I will follow the track of the heavenly winds,  
             and once more will set sail for the North!"

---

\* The love of native land has always been pre-eminently strong in the heart of the Scandinavian, especially when he sojourns under foreign skies.  
Thus St. Pierre: "Pour aimer sa patrie, il faut la quitter."





THE GREAT CANYON

1900

1900



## Canto Sixteenth.

In accordance with his decision, Frithiof has sailed back to the Northland once more.

Ellida lies ice-bound on the strand of Norway.

Frithiof is weary of the restless, wave-tossed ocean, and though opposed by Björn, determines to visit King Ring, and bid Ingeborg one more farewell—forever.

Like truth, love crushed to earth will rise again. It will awaken at sight of temples where once it hoped to dwell; at the bridal-songs of silvery-voiced birds recalling the days of other years; at the low murmuring of fountains reiterating long-silent strains; or at the sudden perception of some unusual odor—some blossom-dust of unearthly sweetness—some ravishing fragrance wafted from a Southern rose-bower or tropical grove—recalling an infinitely tender, earth-obscured, but never-perishing memory.

Over the soul of Frithiof sweeps this wakened memory, like the entrancing harmony of a harp-tone borne over the water on the soft breeze of a summer evening. And then all other thoughts become as nothing to him. Love dominates all. Not all his champions could dissuade him from his rash decision and perilous design.

Björn beseeches him not to go, except to slay the enemy, and then not alone. But fearing nothing, he sets out with his staff, unattended, over the snow-covered fields and hills.

Frithiof has changed. His defiance of the norms has abated. His viking life seems wrong to him. His subdued nature can less easily endure the wrath of the offended Balder. Revenge now sleeps. Hatred is dead. The tempest of his outraged spirit has spent its fury. With what interest we follow this subdued but uncrushed man in his journey over the pathless snow to-day!





## XVI.

### Frithiof and Björn.

FRITHIOF.

JÖRN, I am weary of wave and of sea;   1  
Riotous comrades and wild, are the  
surges;

Back to its mountains my fosterland urges,  
Becks with a wondrous allurements to me.

Happy is he by his land unforsaken,  
Banished by none from his ancestors' graves!

Long, ah! too long is the voyage I've taken,  
Outlawed, and tossed on these turbulent waves.

BJÖRN.

Good is the ocean, now cease thy complaining;   2

Freedom and joy ever dwell on its breast;

Naught do they know of effeminate rest,—

Ceaseless rejoice they o'er waves to be reigning.

When I am old, to the green-growing earth  
 I, like the grass, will be clinging tenacious;  
 Now, on the ship, war and wine are my mirth,  
 Now smileth sorrow-free pleasure so gracious.

FRITHIOF.

- 3 Now does the ice press our ship to the land,—  
 Hard round its keel the dead waters now slumber.  
 Not all the long winter months would I number  
 Here amid rocks on a desolate strand.  
 North would I turn, as the Yule season presses,\*  
 Both of King Ring and my lost bride a guest.—  
 Once more would gaze on her golden-hued tresses,  
 Listen once more to her accents so blest.

BJÖRN.

- 4 Good! I approve; Viking vengeance is rapture.  
 Let the old king feel the brunt of its might;  
 Fire we his court at the mid hour of night,†  
 Singe his gray locks, and the fair one then capture!  
 Or, if we find not unworthy the king,  
 Chance thou wouldst fight him for causes not meager.  
 Out on the ice-plain an isle-duel bring,—‡  
 Whate'er thou wilt. I am ready and eager.

\*Jul signifies the season of Christmas, and seems to derive its etymology from "hiol," a wheel.

†In old Runic Fasti, a wheel was used to denote the Festival of Christmas, and it was so called because of the return of the sun's annual course after the winter solstice."—BEDE.

\*\*By night or by day, the fire-brand indeed supplied an ordinary and most formidable weapon for the assailing of wooden walls."—STRONG.

‡"Challenges to single combat on some island or rock on the coast (that there might neither be deceit, assistance, nor escape) were the common amende of offended Scandinavian honor. The whole system of the old Northern States rested upon Individualism carried to an enormous excess. Its necessary consequence, 'might is right,' club-law, followed; and at last the liberties of the people fell.

Great battles were sometimes fought 'on the ice,' as the mountainous regions offered few plains fitted for that purpose."—STEVENS.

"An island-trip (holmgång) for the purpose of deadly combat was so ordinary a proceeding with the Scandinavian freebooters, that the expression became synonymous with 'duel,' and is so used in the Sögur."—STRONG.





ELLIDA ICE-BOUND.



FRITHIOF.

- 5     Speak not of fire, and of war think no more!  
       Peace to King Ring will from me find expression;  
       Neither the king nor his queen wrought transgression;  
       Vengeance of gods was my recompense sore.\*  
       Little of hope in mine earth-life remaineth,  
I would once more greet the one I hold dear,—  
       One last farewell! And when Spring anew reigneth,  
       Sooner perchance, I again will be here.

BJÖRN.

- 6     Frithiof, no pardon is due to thy madness,—  
       Sighing and mourning a false one's deceit!  
       Earth is, alas! with fair women replete;  
One may be gone, yet a thousand give gladness.  
       If thou desire, where the Southern sun glows  
I'll go and ship thee a cargo of others  
       Tame as young lambs, and as red as the rose,—  
Then draw we lots, or divide them as brothers.

FRITHIOF.

- 7     Björn, thou art candid and happy as Frey;  
       Valiant in war, thou with counsel o'erflowest;  
       Oden and Thor thou assuredly knowest,  
Yet dost from Freya divine turn away.  
       Not all the powers of the gods may we number,—  
Have thou a care, lest her ire thee o'ertake!  
       Sooner or later, the sparks that now slumber  
       Both in gods' bosoms and men's will awake.

BJÖRN.

- 8     Go not alone, lest thy way be disputed.

---

\* For his unintentional destroying of Balder's image and the temple.

FRITHIOF.

Lone go I not, since my sword waits on me.

BJÖRN.

Hagbart,\* recall'st thou, was hanged to a tree!

FRITHIOF.

He who is captured, to hanging is suited.

BJÖRN.

But shouldst thou fall, to avenge thee I'll dwell,—  
Carve on thy slayer the blood-eagle glowing.†

FRITHIOF.

That will be needless, O Björn! The cock's crowing  
Longer than I will he hear not. Farewell!

---

\* A Norwegian prince, whose interesting story will be found in Canto XVII, footnote.

† When an enemy was to be put to death in an unusually atrocious manner, the picture of an eagle was carved on his back, the ribs being thus severed from the back-bone, and the lungs drawn out through the opening. This inhuman vengeance was wrought only upon "detested enemies" or "the most wretched villains."

"Signum noctuae (v. aquilae) incisum tergo hosti superati, et ita post dissectas utrinque costas omnes a tergo pulmones per hanc aperturam extrahebantur, cruento et barbaro olim Normannorum et Fraucorum more."—RASK.

Thus Ivan, grandson of King Ring, put to death King Ella, of Northumberland. See p. 300, note.





## Canto Seventeenth.

Disguised as an old man in a bear-skin mantle, Frithiof enters the hall of King Ring at the Yule-tide feast. The courtiers deride him, but he seizes one of the number, and with one hand spins him around in such a manner as to frighten thoroughly his on-looking companions.

The King commands the stranger to approach and let fall his disguise. He recognizes the youthful hero, but divulges not his recognition,—appearing to believe him a ship-wrecked mariner.

Nor did it require the arm-ring or Angurvadel, both of which Frithiof bore, to reveal his identity to Ingeborg, the Queen, who trembled and blushed and paled when she passed him the mead-horn as directed by the King. The guest knew she recognized him, and still loved him.

Frithiof's bold and chivalric manner seemed to secure him the King's hospitable invitation to be a guest during the winter, which was accepted.

And a skald took up the harp and sang a song of Northern love and the glories of Valhalla's heroes, and a jolly Yule carousal ensued, such as occurs but once per year,—until sleep spread his welcome wings over all.

The old Saga of Frithiof the Bold thus states of the hero: "Of great consideration was he, and highly was he esteemed by all; for generous he was in gifts, and kind-hearted and cheerful towards every man. Little and seldom spoke the Queen to him, but by the King he was regarded ever with a glad and smiling countenance."





## XVII.

### Frithiof Comes to King Ring.

**KING** RING upon his high-seat drank mead 1  
at Christmas tide;

His queen so white and rose-red was seated at  
his side.

Not unlike Spring and Autumn they looked, as  
one would see;

She was the blooming Spring-time, the Autumn  
chill was he.

An aged stranger entered within the royal hall, 2  
From head to foot invested in rough and shaggy pall;  
A staff his hand held feebly, and bended he had grown,  
Yet high above all others the old man's form was shown.

- 3    Upon a bench he sat him, the nearest to the door,—  
     'Tis yet the poor man's station, as in the days of yore;  
     The courtiers laughed reviling, with interchanging stare.  
     And pointed at the stranger in shaggy hide of bear.
- 4    Then flashed with speed of lightning the stranger's twin  
     eyes bright,—  
     He seized with one hand quickly a youth before their sight:  
     Then up and down he twirled him, yet cautious ne'er to  
     harm,  
     While dumb stood all the others—as we would—in  
     alarm!
- 5    "What means all this commotion? Who breaks the court's  
     repose?  
     Come up to me, thou old man, thyself to me disclose!  
     What is thy name? What wouldst thou? Whence comest  
     thou, make known!"  
     To nook-screened guest the monarch thus spoke in angry  
     tone.
- 6    "O king, much thou enquirest, but I will answer thee:  
     My name to thee I give not, belongs it but to me:  
     My fosterland was Sorrow, my heritage was Need;  
     I from the Wolf came hither, whose bed I've shared indeed
- 7    "In youthful days so joyous I rode the dragon's back;  
     The strongest wings he lifted, and safe pursued his track;  
     But now he lies disabled and frozen near the land,  
     And I myself, now aged, burn salt upon the strand.\*

---

\* "Perhaps the appellation (salt-seether, or salt-burner) alluded to the old practice mentioned by Pliny, of pouring the salt-water—*muria*—over burning embers, which produced a black salt."—SVEA RIK. HIST.

At any rate, the occupation of precipitating salt from the sea-water seemed to pertain to the poorest class of people.





AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

An aged stranger entered within the royal hall,  
From head to foot invested in rough and shaggy pall;  
A staff his hand held feebly, and bended he had grown,  
Yet high above all others the old man's form was shown.







CRISTIAN AT THE COURT OF KING RING. —Kopier.

A trumpet stirred the guest-hall! Silence each voice 14  
came o'er;

This was the hour for vowing, and in was brought Frey's  
boar:\*

His huge mouth held an apple, a wreath his shoulders  
graced,

And on a silver platter his bended knees were placed.

And now King Ring arising, with silvery flowing hair, 15  
Doth straightway touch the boar's head, and thus his vow  
declare:†

"I swear to conquer Frithiof, though great he be in war!  
So help me Frey and Oden, and likewise mighty Thor!"

Forthwith the lofty stranger arose with haughty glance, 16  
And flash of hero's anger illumed his countenance;  
He smote the board with sword-stroke that through the  
mead-hall rang,

And from their oaken benches the watchful warriors  
sprang!

"And now, Sir King, attend thou, and hear my solemn 17  
vow:

Young Frithiof is my kinsman, the youth full well I know;  
I swear to safe-guard Frithiof against the world allied!  
So help my norn propitious, and my good sword beside!"

---

\* The custom of serving the whole boar, swan or peacock, stuffed, as well as of vowing, with the hand laid upon the head or back of the victim, were in strictly prescribed form.

† "On Christmas eve it was customary to lead out a boar, which was consecrated to Frey, and which was called the atonement boar. On this the persons present laid their hands and made solemn vows."—NORSE MYTHOLOGY.

The boar's head used to be the first course at Christmas, with a carol, usually beginning thus:

"Caput Apri defero  
Reddens laudes Domino.  
The Bore's Heade in hande bring I,  
With garlandes gay and rosemary,  
I pray you all syng merrily,  
Qui estis in convivio."





KNUT EKWALL

The queen then lifts the beaker before her placed,—a horn  
Treasured and of great value, from head of urus torn;  
On feet of shining silver, with many a golden ring,  
It stands, while antique emblems and runes around it cling.

(Canto XVII, v. 19, p. 249.)

To which the king said smiling: "Right haughty is thy   18  
word,

But in the halls of Northland, the king's guest shall be  
heard.

The horn, O queen, replenish for him with wine the best!  
And here I trust the stranger will winter as our guest."

The queen then lifts the beaker before her placed. — a   19  
horn

Treasured and of great value, from head of urus\* torn:  
On feet of shining silver, with many a golden ring.  
It stands, while antique emblems and runes around it cling.

With downcast eyes to Frithiof she gives the horn well   20  
filled,

But tremulous her hand is, and wine is on it spilled;  
As evening's purple colors upon the lily lie,  
The crimson wine-drops, glowing, her snowy fingers dye.

The guest received with gladness the gift of noble queen;   22  
No two men could have drained it, that in this age  
are seen;

But to the queen's own honor, the hero, at one draught.\*  
With ease and no delaying, the ruby liquid quaffed.

---

\*A huge wood-ox, or bison, once inhabiting the forests of central Europe. Caesar (*De Bello Gallico*) spoke of it as nearly equal to the elephant in size, and of great strength, swiftness and fierceness, and with large, sharp, spreading horns.

Some naturalists consider it the wild original of the domestic ox.

The urus-horn was a trophy of honor among the German youth.

Drinking-horns were made also of ox-horn, ivory or wood, usually highly polished. Feet of gold or silver were often provided, that the horn need not be drained at one potation.

†The capacity to drain a mead-horn at a single imbibition was regarded as an achievement to be loftily lauded, and a most illustrious hero-attribute.

The tossing off of the contents of a fifteen-inch-around cornucopie at a single draught, by Ulphus before the altar at York, affords a strong presumption that capacity and elasticity may be simultaneously the cause and result of each other.

"Now I fancied that I could discover the meaning of old Anacreon in some of his Bacchanalian expressions, from the manner in which these Grecian toppers drank, many of whom filled two and others even three goblets with wine; then taking up one with the right hand, they applied it to their lips, pouring the contents of the other two into it with the left, and never moving the cup from the mouth till the whole of the liquor was dispatched; these triplets were received by the rest of the company with unbounded applause.—TRAVELS IN GREECE AND ALBANA.



HAGBART AND SIGNE.

Then seated at the table, a skald his harp drew forth,\* 22  
 And sang a tender saga—a love-tale of the North—  
 Of Hagbart† and fair Signe;‡ and at the deep tones blest,  
 The hardest heart was melted within its steel-clad breast.

He sang of courts of Valhall, of heroes' well-earned peace. 23  
 Of daring fathers' exploits on battle-fields and seas;  
 Each hand its sword was grasping, the fiery glance was cast,  
 And round the noisy feast-hall the drinking-horn went fast.

And now flow rich potations within the regal house, 24  
 In downright Yule-time revel the champions all carouse;  
 Till free from care or sorrow at length they seek repose;  
 But by his beauteous consort King Ring's tired eyelids close.

\* "At the court of Harald Hårfager, the skalds sat on the high-seat close to the monarch, and were held in greater estimation than any of his nobles."—GEJER.

†Hagbart, a prince of Norway, son of a king of Trondheim, in a viking cruise met and battled with Alf and Alger, sons of the Danish king, Sigar.

‡After a fierce struggle, an alliance was concluded, and Hagbart returned with the two brothers to the Danish court, as their guest.

There a strong affection at once sprang up between the hero and the princess Signe, sister of Alf and Alger, and vows of betrothal were exchanged. But the two brothers enraged at this unexpected turn, brought combat against Hagbart, who in saving himself slew them both, and then effected his escape.

His love for Signe, however, soon brought him back, disguised as a shield-maid; and despite the suspicion his large hands and hard-worn feet excited among the attendants, he was admitted to her presence, and found her heart unchanged. Again she pledged eternal fidelity, vowing she would not survive him, should he be overtaken by death in the Danish halls.

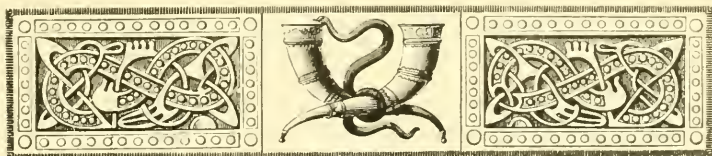
But Hagbart was betrayed by the maidens, his identity as the murderer of the princes established by the warriors, who burst into Signe's apartments and made him prisoner, and he was doomed by the Ting to be executed.

As he is about to ascend the ladder, he asks that his mantle be hung on the tree-made scaffold, as a signal to Signe of his approaching death. It is granted.

His love looks from the window of her maidens' room, sees the awful scene, and pursuant to her vow fires the apartment with her torch, and kills herself. As she and her disloyal maids thus meet their fiery death, Hagbart triumphantly exclaims:

"Swing me quickly into the air. In Valhall shall we be reunited, and future times shall remember our love and our death!"

The story of Hagbart and Signe is but one of a multitude of subjects worthy the pen of the tragic opera librettist and composer, and abounding in the fruitful fields of Northern romance.



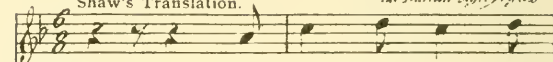


# Frithiof Comes to King Ring.

Shaw's Translation.

*As in imitation of  
the Ballad Style by G.S.*

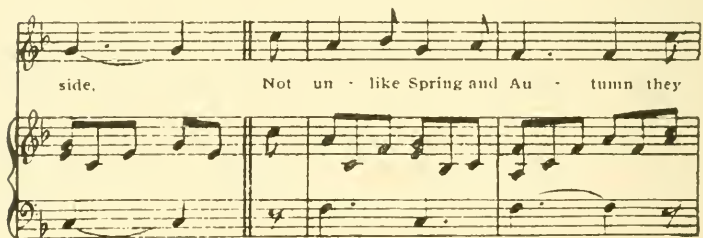
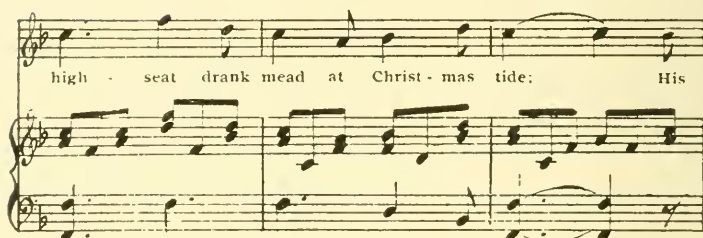
Voice.



All? Moderato

King Ring up - on his

Piano.





looked, as one would see; She was the bloom - ing

This system contains the first two lines of the musical score. The vocal line is on a single staff with a treble clef and a key signature of one flat. The piano accompaniment consists of two staves, treble and bass, with a key signature of one flat. The lyrics are written below the vocal staff.

*Coro.*  
Spring - time, the Au - tumn chill was he, She

This system contains the third and fourth lines of the musical score. The vocal line continues on a single staff. The piano accompaniment continues on two staves. The word "Coro." is written above the vocal staff. The lyrics are written below the vocal staff.

was the bloom - ing Spring - time, the Au - tumn chill was

This system contains the fifth and sixth lines of the musical score. The vocal line continues on a single staff. The piano accompaniment continues on two staves. The lyrics are written below the vocal staff.

he,

This system contains the seventh and eighth lines of the musical score. The vocal line continues on a single staff. The piano accompaniment continues on two staves. The lyrics are written below the vocal staff.



## Canto Eighteenth.

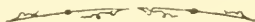
King Sigurd Ring learns to love Frithiof, whose heroic and noble characteristics shine forth during the season of his entertainment at the royal court; he is constantly denominated "the stranger," by both King and Queen.

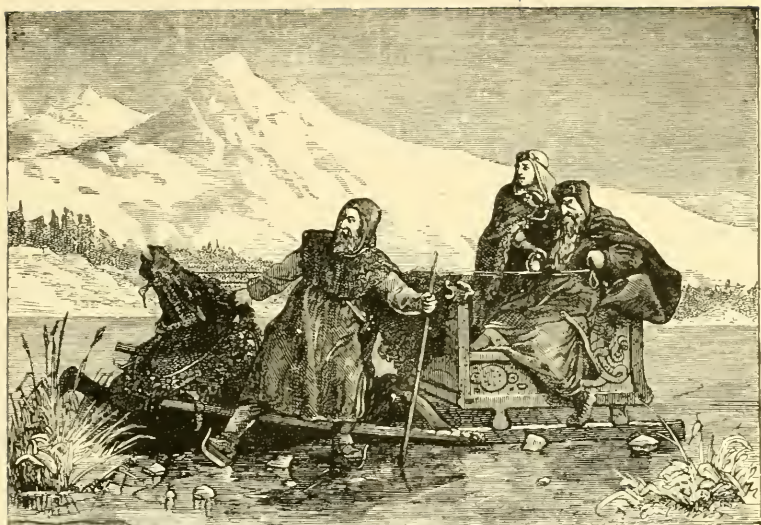
The King finds in him a faithful friend and companion. Frithiof seems content to see Ingeborg, without conversing with her.

But one day, when the King and Queen drive across the fjord in their sledge, Frithiof, who, with other courtiers, accompanies them on his skates, watchful and ready at the moment of danger, succeeds in pulling their steed from a chink of the suddenly broken ice into which both horse and sledge are descending (while the insidious Rana has eagerly spread her net below, in manner accustomed, for her anticipated prey), and thus saves the lives of his host and hostess.

"In the mind of a Northman," as Strong has so aptly expressed it, "his sledge is inseparably connected with pleasing associations of festive and friendly intercourse. With the gliding laminae that arm his foot are bound up many cherished recollections of the enterprising hunter; perchance of the veteran skielöber fighting over again his battles, when the snow-skates of his stripling are braced on. The subject of this canto, therefore, far from descending beneath the dignity of the Muse, has all the grandeur of nationality; and it were as rational for an artist depicting the clime, to omit the representation of its most characteristic feature, as for a poet, delinquating its manly sons, to ignore their traveling costume.

It is on the deck of his ship, seated in his ice-canoe, or mounted upon his skid, that the Northman displays his generic peculiarities."





## XVIII.

### The Ice-Ride.

**K**ING RING to a banquet <sup>1</sup>  
 would drive with his queen;  
 Like a mirror the ice o'er the  
 fjord is seen.

"Choose not the ice-journey," <sup>2</sup>  
 the stranger said;

"The ice will break, — deep its frigid  
 bed."

Said Ring: "The king is not easily drowned, <sup>3</sup>  
 Who fears, let him circle the bay around"

A glance foreboding the stranger cast, <sup>4</sup>  
 And quickly his skates to his feet made fast.

- 5           The spirited sledge-trotter springs ahead,\*  
Breathes flame from his nostrils, he is so glad.
- 6           "Strike out." cried the monarch, "my courser good,  
And prove if thou camest of Sleipner's blood!"

---

\*"The horse, though a more efficient animal than the reindeer, and employed in Norway as our poet describes, is evidently far less in unison with a sledge than the horned courser of the moss fell. The mountain Lap, his wild steed and rude car, seem to be natural confederates."—STRONG.

The inseparability of the sledge and the reindeer will perhaps afford sufficient apology for the lyric gem of Franzen here presented, of which I have endeavored to give a literal paraphrase:

THE LAPLANDER'S SONG.

Fly, my reindeer fleet,  
Over hill and plain!  
In my love's domain  
Welcome shalt thou meet;  
Plenteous moss below  
Holds the drifted snow.

Ah! So short the day,  
And the way so long!  
Speed thee with my song!  
Let us haste away!  
Here no rest is found,  
Only wolves abound.

Mark yon eagle's flight;  
Blest be wings indeed!  
See yon cloudlet speed!  
Were I on its height,—  
Might I thee descry,  
With thy smiling eye;—

Thee whose image mild  
Straight this heart o'ercame;  
So with reindeer tame  
Harness we the wild!  
Swift as torrents roll,  
Moves to thee my soul.

All the night and day  
Since mine eyes met thine,  
Myriad thoughts are mine;  
Myriad are they:  
Yet but one alone,—  
That thou be mine own.

Though from me thou hide  
By the valley's stone,  
Or with reindeer flown  
In the pineland bide,  
Vain retreat were thine,—  
Vain were stone and pine.

Fly, my reindeer kind,  
On long journey bent!  
By my sweetheart's tent  
Welcome shalt thou find;  
Stores of moss repose  
Neath the veiling snows







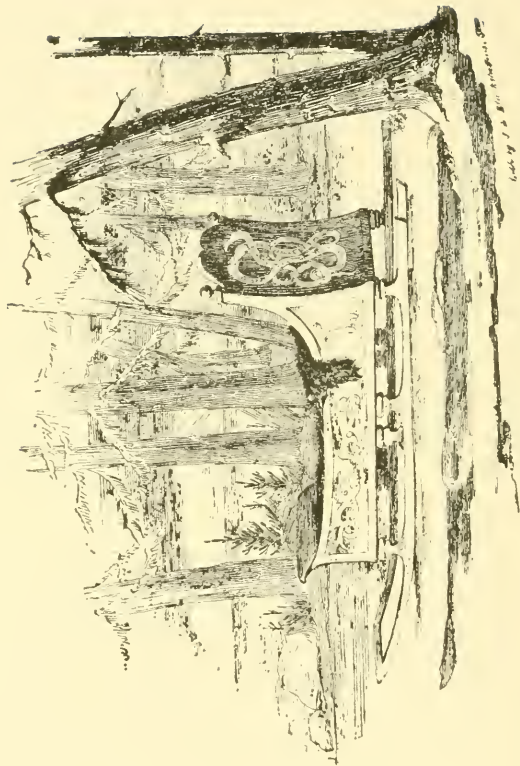
KNUT EKWALL

They flew as the tempest flies over the wave;  
The king no heed to the queen's prayers gave.  
The steel-shod stranger stands never still,  
But skates before and around them at will.

(Canto XVIII, v. 7, p. 257.)

- Her silver roof she asunder rends,— 11  
And into the crevice the sledge descends!
- Then Ingeborg's cheeks take the hue of death,— 12  
But the stranger is there on the whirlwind's breath.
- He plants his skate in the ice with speed, 13  
And grasps the mane of the trembling steed.
- Then easily swings he, at one swift bound, 14  
Both courser and sledge to the ice-plain sound.
- "That stroke," cried Ring, "will I prize, my son; 15  
Not Frithiof the Strong could have better done!"
- So they turned again to the hall of the king, 16  
Where tarried the guest till return of spring.





KING RING'S SLEDGE.

# The Ice Ride.

Shaw's Translation.

*Rare Anonymous*  
*Swedish original*

Voice.

King Ring to a ban - quet would

Piano.

drive with his queen; Like a mir - ror the ice o'er the fjord is

seen. La- la- la- la- la- la- la- la- la- la- la-

la' Like a mir - ror the ice o'er the fjord is seen.



## Canto Nineteenth.

That Frithiof's nobility, heroism and fidelity have already been recognized and revered in the loftiest degree by King Ring, is evinced by the extreme test to which the host now feels personally secure in subjecting these qualities of his guest. He simulates sleep, with his head upon the youthful hero's knee, and this at a time when they are alone and unseen, having delayed behind the other members of the hunting party.

Loke's embodiment, a coal-black bird, from a bough voices his murderous chant. But hark! A snow-white bird sings his peace-bearing strain, and prevails. Afar hurls Frithiof his sword. The coal-black bird flies down to Nastrand; the snow-white bird soars up to Valhalla. Its sweet song falls like a benediction on his ear.

Unlike the Lydian Tantalus, Frithiof has had the power to still the wind that ceaselessly blew the overhanging fruit from his reach; like the mighty Fenris, he has submitted, in conscious Samsonian manner, to voluntary enchainment, and thus has attained the greatest of all victories.

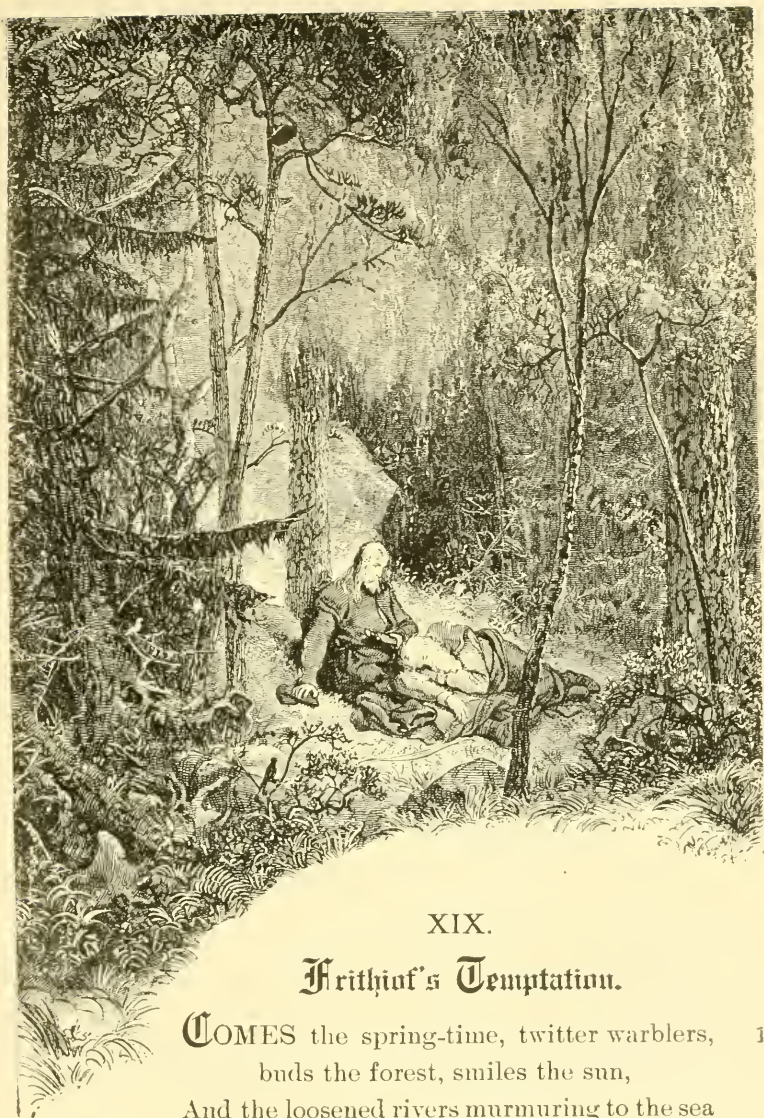
"From cities stormed or battles won,  
No glory can accrue;  
By this, the hero best is known,—  
He can himself subdue."

King Ring arouses himself. He has seen and understood the great temptation and the greater triumph. Then he shows his admiration of Frithiof's integrity by offering him sonship and a home until his own death shall also restore to him his lost Ingeborg.

"I thank thee, O King, but already have I tarried too long. Once more desired I to behold my bride, and depart. Fool that I was! My heart-flames burst forth more wildly than before. I am an exile. No peace remains for me. I must be tossed by wind and wave, and bear the wrath of the offended god who will not forgive.

"Bear me, my good Ellida, afar on my billows once more,—far as the stars shall guide, far as the thunder's voice is heard. Glad shall I fall, and rise purified to the pardon on earth denied."





XIX.

*Frithiof's Temptation.*

COMES the spring-time, twitter warblers,   1  
buds the forest, smiles the sun,  
And the loosened rivers murmuring to the sea  
are dancing on;

Glowing like the cheeks of Freya, from their buds the  
roses glance,  
And in human hearts awaken hope and love to radiance.

- 2    For the chase the old king longeth, and the queen must  
         with him go,  
All the court is now assembling, and in varied garb  
         aglow;  
Bows are twanging, quivers rattling, stallions restless  
         paw the ground,  
And the hungry hooded-falcons shriek upon their prey  
         to bound.\*



A FALCON HUNT.  
(From the Bayeux tapestry.)

- 3    See! The hunting queen is coming! Wretched Frithiof,  
         veil thy sight!  
Like a star in sky of spring-time sits she on her pacer  
         white, —  
Half a Freya, half a Rota,<sup>†</sup> far more beauteous than the  
         two,  
While above her hat of purple wave aloft the feathers  
         blue.

---

\*The Northmen were devoted to the chase, deriving therefrom supplies for food and clothing, and employing hawks and hounds, the training of which Tacitus mentions as an early art of the North.

Queen Elizabeth was extremely fond of the chase.

†A special hunt."—I translate from Fabricius—"was the falcon hunt, which was in early times already known in the North; and foreign kings, as the English King John, bought falcons in Denmark. This bird of prey was trained to hunt other birds in flight. The falcon-hunter must ride on a horse, to be able to travel with the rapid chase over sticks and stones. On his left hand carried he the hawk. When he saw some prey, with a throw he suddenly loosed the bird, which rose in the air, and with the speed of lightning dropped down upon its victim. Its sure sight, sharp claws and sharp, bent beak usually gave it the victory over its prey. Not only in Denmark and Norway was this sort of hunt common, but also in Iceland. Several Northern kings are embroidered in the tapestry, with a hawk upon the hand or at the side."—HIST. OF DENMARK.

† One of the Valkyries, spoken of in the Edda (Gylfag.) as an equestrian, leading the heroes on to combat.



THE HUNTING PARTY

- 4 Dwell not on those eyes supernal, look not on those  
locks of gold!  
Of that lithesome waist be wary, to those ample charms  
be cold!  
Gaze not on the rose and lily ever changing on her  
cheek,—  
Be thou deaf to those dear accents that like vernal  
breezes speak!
- 5 Now the hunting band is ready. Hear the horn's  
resounding call  
Over hill and dale, while upward soars the hawk to  
Oden's hall.  
And the forest-tenants fleeing seek their homes in  
many a cave,  
While pursuing come valkyries who their spears before  
them wave.\*
- 6 Old King Ring cannot long follow where the wandering  
huntsmen fly,  
And alone with him rides Frithiof, with grave heart and  
silently;  
Dark and cheerless meditations in his tortured breast  
have grown,  
And where'er his eye is turning, still he hears their  
mournful tone.
- 7 "Why did I forsake the ocean, to mine own destruction  
blind?  
On the wave no grief can flourish, driven afar by  
heavenly wind.

---

\*This pastime also prevailed in much of Europe. Fingal had a thousand hunters. Alfred the Great was described as a "most expert and active hunter" before he was twelve years of age. Walter, Bp. of Rochester, made hunting his sole employment at the age of eighty, to the sad neglect of his office.



Broods the Viking? Perils gather, and invite him to  
the dance;

Then his somber musings vanish, dazzled by the  
weapons' glance.

"But alas! Here all is altered; longings strange, and all 8  
untold,

Wave their wings around my forehead, and my soul in  
dreams enfold;

Balder's grove is ever with me, and the oath is youthful  
now

She there swore.—she did not break it,—'twas the grim  
gods broke the vow!



*Painted by A. Holmboe*

SOGNE FJÄLLEN.  
(From Balder's Strand.)

*Lith. by J. J. Blochstedt, Sen.*

"For, despising all that's human, angered by all pleasures 9  
blest.

Of my rose-bud they have robbed me, planting it in  
Winter's breast.



What would Winter with my floweret? Comprehends  
he not its price,  
But his freezing breath is shrouding bud and leaf and  
stem in ice."

- 10 Thus repined he. They had entered then a solitary  
dale,  
Dark and narrowed, 'twixt the mountains (birch and  
alders there prevail),  
When the king dismounted, saying, "Cool and sweet  
the woodlands smile!  
I am weary,—let us tarry! I would slumber here  
awhile."

- 11 "Here, O king, thou must not slumber, for the ground  
is hard and cold;  
Sleep will come not:—up! I'll bear thee to thy palace,  
monarch old."  
"Sleep, like other gods, approaches when no signs are  
manifest;  
Will my guest not," said the old man, "grant his host  
an hour of rest?"

- 12 Then the guest removed his mantle, made upon the  
ground a bed,  
And on Frithiof's knee the sovereign quickly laid his  
trusting head,  
Slept as calm as sleeps the hero after battle's wild  
alarm  
On his shield,—as calm as slumbers babe upon its  
mother's arm.

---

\* Here is an opportunity, and an inviting one, to avenge the destruction of his life, to remove the barrier betwixt himself and his love, to attain his only desideratum. The hero tramples it beneath his feet.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

Then the guest removed his mantle, made upon the ground a bed,  
And on Frithiof's knee the sovereign quickly laid his trusting head,  
Slept as calm as sleeps the hero after battle's wild alarm  
On his shield,—as calm as slumbers babe upon its mother's arm.

(Canto XIX. v. 12, p. 268.)





THE ASAS.

- 13 As he slumbers, hark! A coal-black bird is singing  
from a bough:  
"Haste thee, Frithiof, slay the gray-beard, end the bat-  
tle with him now!  
Take his queen; to thee, her bride-groom, once the  
trysting kiss she gave;  
Here no mortal eye can see thee,—deep the silence of  
the grave!"—
- 14 Frithiof listens; hush! A snow-white bird is singing  
from a tree:  
"Though no mortal eye behold thee, Oden's eyes un-  
failing see;  
Craven, wouldst thou murder slumber? Wouldst an  
old man helpless slay?  
Though thou win, a hero's glory must be won another  
way."\*
- 15 Thus the two birds sang; but Frithiof quickly seized  
his sword of war,  
Hurling it in terror from him to the dusky grove  
afar.  
Flew the coal-black bird to Nastrand,<sup>†</sup>—but upon twin  
pinions light  
Soared the other like a harp-tone tuneful toward the  
sunshine bright.
- 16 Soon the aged king awakens: "Much did that brief rest  
accord!  
In the shade one sleeps so sweetly, shielded by a hero's  
sword.

---

\* "Gifted birds, or rather spirits in their shape, are a 'divine machinery,' frequently introduced in the ballads and sagas of the North."—STEVENS.

"Many also in the North, as in idolatrous Israel, asserted that they could understand the cries of birds, so that they became a language studied with great zeal both by kings and peasants."—LOGAN.





KNUT EKWALL

Frithiof listens; hush! A snow-white bird is singing from a tree:  
"Though no mortal eye behold thee, Oden's eyes unfailing see;  
Craven, wouldst thou murder slumber? Wouldst an old man helpless slay?  
Though thou win, a hero's glory must be won another way."

(Canto XIX, v. 14, p. 270.)

Yet, where is thy sword, O stranger? Lightning's  
brother —where is he?

Who hath parted you, that never each from each should  
parted be?"

- 17 Frithiof said: "It matters nothing; swords enough are  
in the North;

Sharp the tongue of sword, O monarch; ne'er for con-  
cord speaks it forth.

In its steel dwell evil spirits from the dusky Nifel-  
hem,\*

Sleep is not from them protected, locks of silver madden  
them!"

- 18 "Sleep has not, O youth, enwrapped me; I thy faith  
have verified;

For a prudent one ne'er trusteth man or battle-blade  
untried.

Thou art Frithiof; and I knew thee when thou in my  
hall hadst stepped;

Old King Ring discerned the secret which his wise  
guest would have kept.

- 19 "Why didst thou, disguised and nameless, seek my  
dwelling and my grace?

Why, if not his bride to wheedle from the aged king's  
embrace?

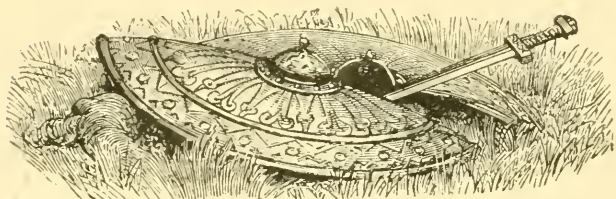
In the guest-hall, Frithiof, Honor never nameless doth  
advance;

Like the sun, her shield is shining, and sincere her  
countenance.

---

\* The nebulous world, the world of cold and darkness, in whose midst is the fountain Hvergelmir, whence flow twelve ice-cold streams, and where dwells the dragon Nidhogg. To this nethermost of the nine worlds rode Oden on Sleipner, to inquire after the fate of Balder. See page 129.

Rumor told of one called Frithiof, feared alike by gods 20  
 and men,  
 Who with equal valor pressing, cleft a shield or burned  
 a fane;  
 Soon with war-shields—I suspected— would he move  
 against this land;  
 And he came;—but in torn vestments with a beggar's  
 staff in hand.



“Wherefore stand with eyes now downcast? Once I too 21  
 was young, in truth;  
 From its morn is life a struggle, but its fiercest\* time is  
 youth:  
 Youth must needs be pressed in battle, till its frenzied  
 mood be tamed;  
 I have proved thee and forgiven, and in pity have not  
 blamed.

“Thou canst see I am grown aged, soon must sleep 22  
 within my shrine;  
 Therefore, youth, receive my kingdom! Take my queen;  
 she, too, is thine;  
 Be my son, till then abiding in my palace as before!  
 Let a swordless champion guard me, let old feuds sleep  
 evermore.”

---

\*Lit. “berserk.” The berserk’s paroxysm, at first feigned, later became genuine.  
 “It was their custom (the sons of Angrim) if at any time with their men alone they  
 found the berserk-course overtaking them, to disembark and vent their fury on rocks and  
 trees; for they had been so unfortunate as to kill their own men when this fit came upon  
 them.”—HERVARAR SAGA.

- 23 Frithiof answers sadly: "Never as a thief came I to thee;  
Had I sought thy queen to capture, who were strong to  
frustrate me?  
But a nameless longing filled me, ah! once more, my  
bride to view;  
Madman was I! For I kindled all the smouldering  
flames anew.
- 24 "In thy halls too long delaying, I no more will be thy  
guest;  
All the wrath of gods embittered on my conscious head  
doth rest.  
Balder, of the locks all golden, he who holds each mor-  
tal dear,  
Me of all my race despises, I alone renounced appear.
- 25 "Yea, I burned his sacred temple; fane-profaner me  
they call;  
At my name shriek little children, joy departeth from  
the hall.  
Banished from his angered country must the lost son  
dwell apart;  
I am outlawed in my homeland, I am outlawed in my  
heart.
- 26 "Not upon the earth green-growing will I seek for  
peace long past,  
Burns the ground beneath my footstep, trees o'er me  
no shadows cast;  
Ingeborg from me is taken, she received the aged  
Ring;  
O'er my life the sun has darkened, only night-shades  
round me cling.

“Therefore, outward to my billows! Let us fly, my 27  
dragon good!

Bathe once more thy pitch-black bosom joyous in the  
saline flood;

Wave thy pinions in the storm-clouds, cut the sea that  
hissing raves,

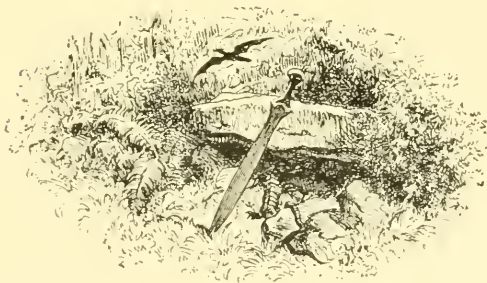
Fly as far as leads the star-light, far as waft the van-  
quished waves!

“Let me hear the tempest’s thunder. let me hear the 28  
lightning’s voice!

When it rumbles round about me, then shall Frithiof’s  
heart rejoice.

Clanging shields and hailing arrows! Where the waves  
to battle call,

I, in purity and gladness, to the gods appeased will  
fall!”







## Canto Twentieth.

The sun of spring has risen. His beams bathe the King's hall.  
Frithiof comes to say his last farewell:

"Ellida longs to fly from the strand. I leave my land and my  
love forever. Once more, Ingeborg, I give thee this arm-ring; part  
from it never. Come not, O King, with thy queen to the shore, lest  
the waves bear my body to her feet."

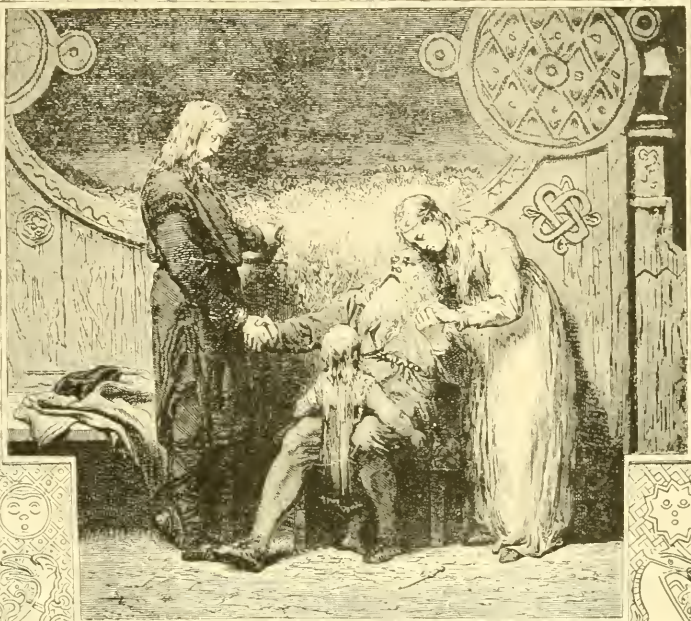
Said Ring: "Repine thou not. Valhalla calls me. Take my  
queen; preserve my kingdom for my growing son. Peace have I  
sought, but I fear not the sword. Now am I carving death-runes  
to Oden. Not for Northern kings is bloodless death!"

Deeply the glittering steel cuts its crimson paths in his arms  
and chest. Greeted he Valhalla's gods, presses the hands of queen,  
son and guest, and his royal spirit speeds with a sigh to Allfather's  
breast.

The King has defeated death before its arrival, and Frithiof be-  
fore his departure. He has given up all he had—even life itself—  
to restore to each other the lovers whom he had severed.

Does this undo the awful wrong and injustice of having made  
Ingeborg an unwilling bride? Had he been happy in the possession  
of an involuntary queen? Does the demanding of Ingeborg's hand,  
when her heart and soul were Frithiof's, comport with the other  
qualities of so noble a man as King Ring is pictured? Each must  
frame his own answer. (See Canto V, stanza 12.)





XX.

King Ring's Death.

**S**HEENFAX,\* that shaketh 1  
 Gold-mane, at spring's call  
 Draws from the wave brighter sun than  
 before,  
 Morn's beam that breaketh,  
 Plays in the king's hall  
 Doubly more fair:—sounds a knock at the  
 door!

\*Or Skinfax, the steed of the shining mane, driven across the heavens by Day in his successive journeys. See page 106. Fax = mane.

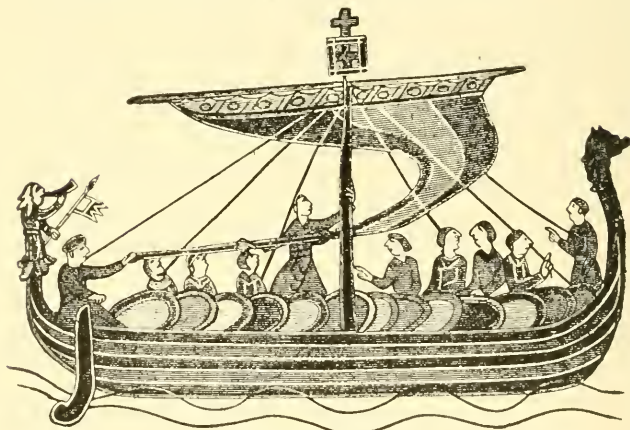
Nott (Night), mother of Day, was likewise given by Oden a steed, Hrimfax (Rime-mane), that bedewed the earth with the foam from his bit.

2

Filled with emotion,  
 Frithiof appeareth;  
 Pale sits the monarch; fair Ingeborg's breast  
 Heaves like the ocean;  
 Farewell she heareth  
 Murmured in tremulous tones of the guest:

3

"Sea-washed lies yonder  
 Winged wave-ranger,—  
 Longeth the sea-horse\* to fly from the shore.  
 Far must I wander  
 Now as a stranger,  
 Leaving my land and my love evermore.



DRAGON SHIP.  
 (From the Bayeux tapestry.)

4

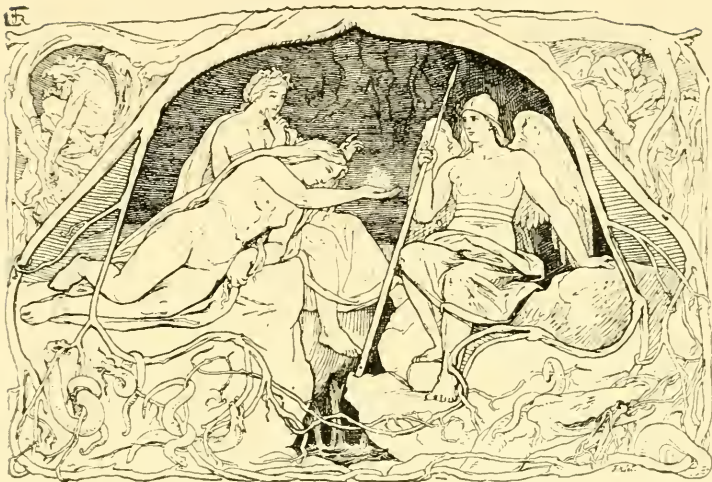
"Once more—forever—  
 This ring† I leave thee;  
 Memories sacred have hallowed its worth.  
 Part with it never!  
 All I forgive thee;  
 Thou wilt behold me no more on the earth.

\* Ellida. The term was very commonly applied to a dragon ship.

† Placed on her arm by Frithiof at their parting, before his journey to the Orkneys.

"Northern smoke rolling  
 Upward in motion  
 Ne'er shall I see again. Man is a slave;  
 Norns are controlling:  
 On the waste ocean  
 There is my fatherland, there is my grave.

5



THE NORNS.

"Ne'er must thou wander.  
 Ring,—least when hover  
 Pale-gleaming stars, with thy queen to the strand!  
 Lest the sands yonder  
 Grimly discover  
 Frithiof the Viking's bones washed to the land!"

6

Then Ring responded:  
 "Hard is it, hearing  
 Hero lament as a maiden would sigh.  
 Death's chant has sounded,  
 Swift mine ear nearing;  
 What more remains? He who liveth must die.

7

8                From norms' dictation  
                Naught can deliver;  
Cold to remonstrance it yieldeth to none.  
                My queen, my nation.  
                Take from the giver;  
Guard thou my crown till the growth of my son!\*

9                "Guests have I given  
                Kingly devotion,  
Striving that golden peace e'er should be known.  
                Yet have I riven  
                Shields on the ocean,  
Shields on the land, nor have pallid e'er grown.

10              "Now am I writing  
                Runes at Death's portal;  
Natural exit ill fits Northern king!  
                Feebly are biting  
                Wounds that are mortal;  
Death is not keener than life in its sting."†

11              Now he carves gory  
                Letters to Oden—‡  
Death-runes so deep on his arm and his breast;  
                Gleaming in glory,  
                Blood-currents redden  
Quickly the silver-white hairs on his chest!

---

\*Ragnar Lodbrok, son of King Ring and his first wife, Alfhild, and hero of one of the Norse sagas.

†King Ring had no intention of permitting Frithiof to anticipate him in departing.

‡To carve one's self to Oden, or to apply geirsodd (spear-point) to one's breast and arms, was a substitute for battle-death, and was the customary exit from earth-life of the Northern heroes. Battle-wounds or suicide robbed death of its victory.

A hero exit must be a gory one, thus bearing semblance to martial death; and for this final exploit the chief clad himself in his richest armor.

The straw-dead—those who died in bed or of old age—went down to the realm of Hela and oblivion, the home of the Einheriar in Valhall being denied him. See page 112.





AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

“From norns’ dictation  
Naught can deliver;  
Cold to remonstrance it yieldeth to none.  
My queen, my nation,  
Take from the giver;  
Guard thou my crown till the growth of my son!”  
(Canto XX, v. 8, p. 280.)





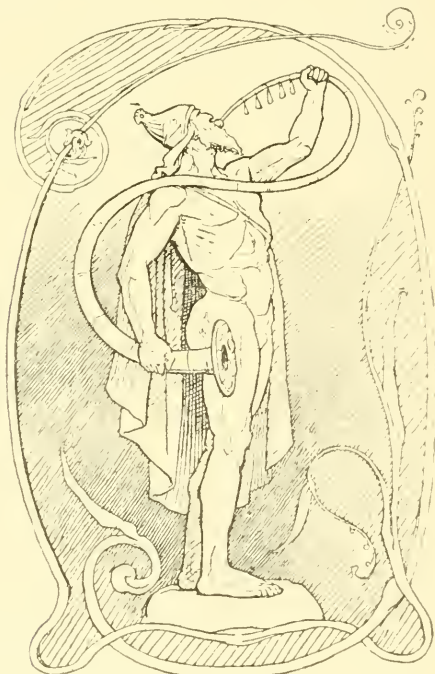
DEATH-RUNES SO DEEP.

12

“Bring me wine mellow!  
 Skoal\* to thee ever,  
 Skoal to thine honor, thou glorious North!  
 Harvests ripe-yellow:  
 Minds idle never,  
 Exploits of peace—these I loved on the earth.

13

“Vainly mid slaughter  
 Waged by kings wildly,  
 Lone sought I peace but she fled from my sight;  
 Now the Tomb’s daughter,  
 Smiling so mildly,  
 At the gods’ knees is awaiting my flight.



HEIMDAL.

\*Literally, a bowl; the expression most frequently used in proposing a health, or drinking a toast.

# King King's Death.

Shaw's Translation.

Music by B. CRISTELLI, Stockholm.

Voice.

Piano.

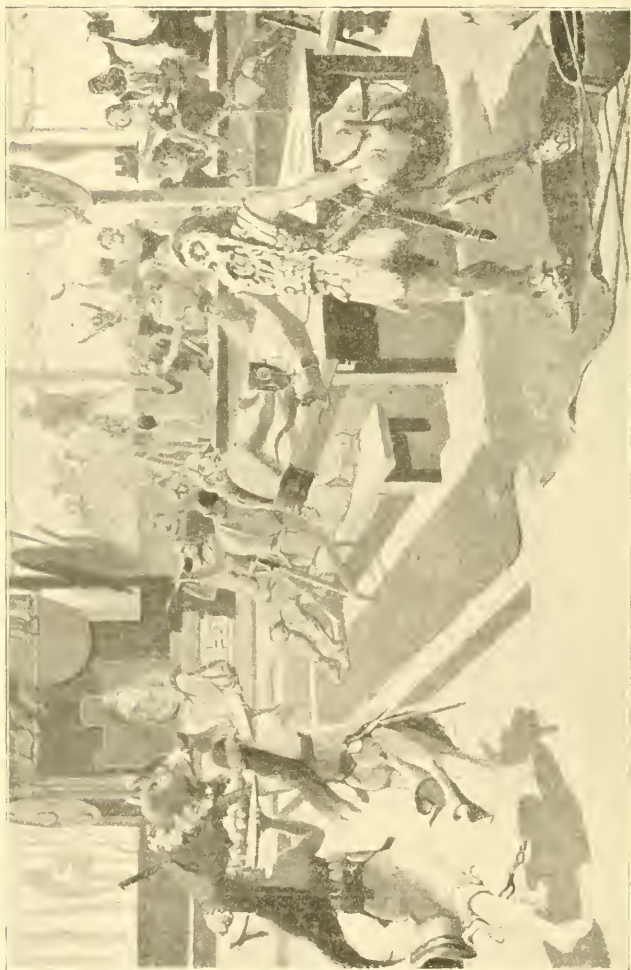
Sheen-fax, that shak - eth Gold mane at Spring's call Draws from the

wave bright - er sun than be - fore Morn's beam that

break - eth. Plays in the king's hall Doubly more fair;—sounds a

knock at the door





A FEAST IN VALHALLA.

14

"Hail, sons of heaven,  
 Asas supernal!  
 Earth fades away; Gjallarhorn\* to your feast  
 Bidding has given;  
 Glory eternal  
 Crowns as a gold-helm the hastening guest!"

15

When he had spoken,  
 Pressed he the clinging  
 Hands of his queen, son, and friend, o'er and o'er.  
 Closed eyes gave token  
 His soul was winging  
 Flight with a sigh to Allfather once more.\*

---

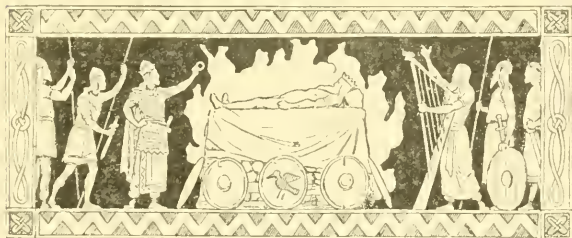
\* The trumpet of Heimdal, the celestial warden, the St. Peter of the Norse mythology. It is heard through all the worlds. It announces the final Ragnarök. Heimdal dwells in Himinbjörg, at the end of the rainbow, being placed on the celestial borders to prevent the giants from forcing their way over the bridge. He is so acute in sense that he can hear the growing of the grass, and of the wool on sheep. He can see one hundred miles equally clearly in light or darkness. He requires no sleep. "He slumbers not, neither is he weary". He is also omniscient. Like Balder, he is also called "the white god."

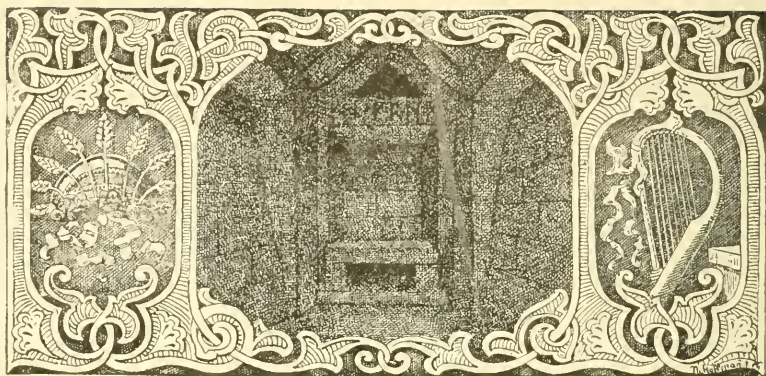
In one hand he holds a sword (Höfud), in the other his trumpet. On the last day he slays Loke.

† The death of a Northern hero is thus portrayed in the Swan Song, translated into English by Herbert:

"Cease, my strain! I hear a voice  
 From realms where martial souls rejoice.  
 I hear the maids of slaughter call,  
 Who bid me hence to Oden's hall,  
 High-seated in their blest abodes,  
 I soon shall quaff the drink of gods.  
 The hours of life have glided by;  
 I fall, but smiling I shall die,"

—DEATH SONG OF RAGNAR LODBROK.





## Canto Twenty-First.

King Ring, together with his sword, his steed, and other possessions, is immured in the sepulcher, and the customary earth-mound raised over him.

The steed bears him over Bifröst to Valhalla, where Oden signals that the wine cups be brought out, in honor of the guest; Frey encircles him with a chaplet of corn-ears, and Frigga, the wife of Oden, binds blue blossoms about his brow; and Brage, the god of Poetry, chants, with accompaniment of the harp which now sounds more soft and beautiful than before, the virtues of the new-arrived and greatly beloved monarch.

The preservation, in the translation, of the original alliterative form of this canto (the three words of alliteration occurring on accented syllables), greatly enhances the difficulties of translating. In each couplet, three of the four accented syllables must begin with the same letter, the remaining accented syllable must begin with a different letter. This consonant-reduplication Tegner has made especially effective. This is the form of stanza usually employed by the Northern skalds in their songs, universally used in the poems of the Elder Edda, and is distinctly characteristic of Icelandic versification, even down to modern times.





## XXI.

### King's Drapa.\*

Sits in his mound-grave  
Mighty-born monarch;  
Sword by his side lies,  
Shield on his arm.†  
Neighs his steed near him,  
Noblest of chargers,  
Stamping with gold-hoof,  
Ground of the grave.‡

\*Lit., a dirge or funeral song, apotheosizing a hero's death. Cf. p. 77.

†Oden left the mandate: "Alla danda menn skyldi brenna" (all dead bodies should be burned). This custom continued in Scandinavia until Frey was buried at Upsala. The crematory period was called the Pile Age (Bruna-öld), after which succeeded the sepulture period, called the Hill Age (Haugh-öld).

‡It was a prevalent custom in ancient Europe to bury the dead under hills or mounds of earth. "Apud majores potentes aut sub montibus aut in montibus sepeliuntur."

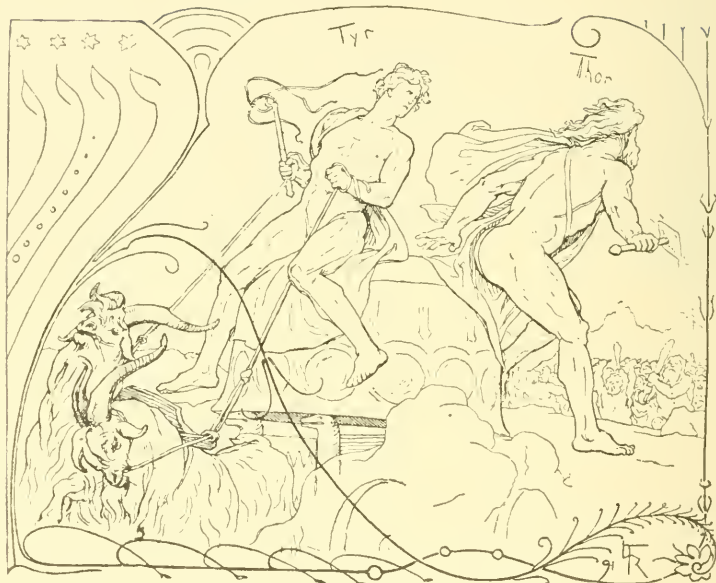
The distinguished dead were honored with high mounds or barrows. A vault or mortuary chamber was thus mounded, and the body within was sometimes laid on a flat stone, buried in sand, or placed in a sitting posture, as seems to have been the case here. The barrows usually had two or more vaults, and east or south passages on the same level.

With the dead hero it was quite customary to bury his living horse, to bear him over Bifröst to Valhalla.

The Saga Egils states that Asmund interred with Aran both his hawk and his hound.

"The cairns are almost always heaped up on heights along the shore. . . . The old

Rides now the royal  
 Ring over Bifröst;  
 Swayed by its burden,  
 Bends the long bridge.  
 Valhall's vast portals  
 Part for his passing;  
 Asa-hands holy  
 Hang now in his.



THOR'S BATTLE WITH THE GIANTS.

Thor afar wanders,  
 Waging dread warfare;  
 Oden has beckoned,—  
 Beakers are brought;

heathen of the Northland must have believed that their dead heroes still lived on the heights, and so placed their cairns where they should still hear the sound of the sea, and look out over its great blue expanse—the wide field of their activity, danger and triumph.”—SWEDEN AND THE SWEDS.

\* Thor is called the Crusher, the Defender, the Weapon of the World, the Conqueror of the Serpent, the Enemy of Giants, the Friend of Man. His wagon is pulled by two goats. Thunder and lightning herald his coming. He is the tireless enemy of the giants, at whose devoted heads he hurls his death-bearing mallet.



Frey with a corn-wreath\*  
Covers the king's crown,  
Frigga<sup>†</sup> binds beauteous  
Blossoms of blue.

Brage, the gray god,  
Graspeth the gold strings;  
Soundeth a softer  
Strain than erewhile.  
Vanadis,<sup>‡</sup> leaning,  
Lingers to listen;  
Burning, her bosom  
Beats as she hears:

"Ceaseless the sword-stroke  
Sounds on the helmet:  
Redden the boisterous  
Billows with blood;  
Arm-strength, the glorious  
Gift of the good gods,  
Battling as berserk,<sup>¶</sup>  
Biteth the shield!

"Hence we the hero  
Held in devotion,  
Who with his shield e'er  
Sheltered the state;

---

\* In England, as late as in the reign of Henry VIII, it is said brides wore garlands of corn-ears.

† The wife of Oden was also called Frea or Fricca, and was largely worshiped in Germany. She was called Holda by the Franks, Bertha by the Bavarians, and Isis by Tacitus. She occupies with Oden the castle *Hlidskialf* in the clouds, and her rock is Orion's belt. While she foresees the fate of men, she reveals the future to none. Frigga personifies the all-producing earth.

‡ A surname of Freya.

¶ The berserk, during his paroxysmal fit, howled like a wolf, ran amuck at all he met and "bit his shield."

Foremost and fairest  
 Figure of tried strength  
 Soars like a sacrifice  
 Smoke to the sky.



VALFADER AND SAGA.

7

“Valfader\* voiceth  
 Verdicts of wisdom,  
 Seated by Saga,  
 Söqvabäk's† maid.  
 Thus clear the royal  
 Ring's words resounded,  
 Melting like Mimer's‡  
 Murmuring strains.

\*Valfader = Oden; literally, father of the slain.

†The brook of absorption, on whose shore is the mansion of Saga, with whom Oden communes and drinks mead from golden goblets.

‡In the war between Asas and Vanes, the latter having received Mimer as a hostage, decapitated him, and sent his head to Oden. It became oracular, and was thence Oden's counselor and adviser.

Virgil's head was likewise said to prophesy.

### King's Drapa.

Shaw's Translation.

MATHILDE MONTGOMERY, Secy. 11

Moire.

Sits in his mound-grave Might-y born mon-arch, Sword by his

Hand.

side lies, Shield on his arm. Neighs his steed near him, No-blest of charg-ers,

Stamp-ing with gold hoof Ground of the grave.

A handwritten musical score for the song "The Rose Tree". The score is written on ten staves, organized into five systems of two staves each. The top staff of each system contains the melody, while the bottom staff contains the accompaniment. The melody is written in a treble clef with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The accompaniment is written in a bass clef with a key signature of one flat. The music is in 4/4 time. The melody consists of a series of eighth and sixteenth notes, often beamed together. The accompaniment features a steady eighth-note bass line and chords. The score is written in ink on aged, slightly yellowed paper. The handwriting is clear and legible.

"Friendly Forsete\*  
 Filiates wranglers;  
 Justice he wields by  
 Urd's† welling wave.  
 Thus ruled the kindly  
 King o'er his kingdom,  
 Calming all rancor,  
 Righting the wrong.

"Niggardly never,  
 Nobly bestowed he  
 Beds of the dragons,‡  
 Daylight of dwarfs.§  
 Bountiful gave he  
 Gifts from his great heart,  
 Tenderly softened  
 Suffering's sting.

---

\*Son of Balder and Nanna, and the god of justice. His castle is Glitner. All disputants who bring their cases before him are promptly reconciled.

"Glitner is the tenth mansion  
 It is on gold sustained,  
 And also with silver decked.  
 There Forsete dwells  
 Throughout all time,  
 And every strife allays."—THE LAY OF GRIMNER.

The sanctity of the assembly and purity of justice is expressed by the golden columns and the silver roof of Glitner."—ANDERSON.

"At Heligoland his (Forsete's) temple and priests were held in high reverence."—STEVENS.

"The dawn, which forms, as it were, golden pillars supporting the silvery dome of the sky, may be compared to Glitner; and evening, which disposes all the sorrows of the raging day, to Forsete, restoring unity and contentment."—HACHMEISTER.

†"The fount of time, under that root of the ash, Ygdrasil—the Paradisaical tree of knowledge—which extends to the Æsir. Beside this fount, accordingly, they collect daily, to hold their tribunal; that a draught of the water of experience may be constantly within their reach. Near this well, too, stands the beautiful palace of the Nornir, Fates; Urda, Verdandi, Skulda—Past, Present, Future. The water is so sacred, that everything immersed therein becomes white as the lining membrane of an egg-shell. From two swans, tenants of this flood, sprang the earthly race of these snow-white aquatics. Perchance these immortal birds chant the death-song of those doomed by the Fates, as their mortal congeners are reported to hymn their own."—STRONG.

‡Fafner, having assumed the dragon's form, slept upon the Niebelungen treasure which he took after slaying Hreidmar, his father. Thus gold is called "the dragon's bed."

§A subterranean race of dwarfs was believed to exist, whose light came from the veins of gold beneath the earth. Hence gold is also called "the daylight of dwarfs."

The old Scandinavian skalds had many synonyms for gold; as, Ágir's fire, Freya's tears, the flame of the wrist, the fire of the stream, etc.



FORSETE, GOD OF JUSTICE.



Welcome, O worthy  
 Wise heir of Valhall!  
 Long will thy loved name  
 Live in the North.  
 Greeting thee, Brage\*  
 Bears thee the beaker,  
 Peace-pledge of Norna  
 Known through the North."

---

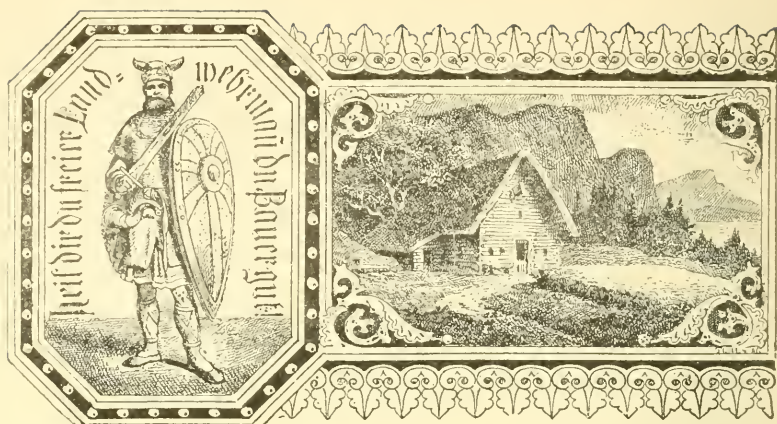
\* It is Brage who relates the ancient traditions of the Younger Edda. He and Heimdal welcome the heroes to Valhalla.

"He draws the flood of poesy, which streams from his lips, out of the fount of Mimer; for to him and Oden alone has it been permitted to taste of that well of knowledge. A multitude of mysterious runes are, moreover, engraven upon his tongue, imparting to every effusion, whether prosaic or poetical, irresistible fascination."—STRONG.





VALKYRIES CONDUCTING FALLEN HEROES TO VALHALLA.



## Canto Twenty-Second.

The people are summoned to elect King Ring's successor. Equipped with brightly polished swords, shields and helmets, they assemble at the Ting-stone, in open council.

The fifteen-year old son of Ring stands with Frithiof, but is declared to be too young to be elected monarch, although by right of primogeniture he inherits the kingdom, according to the universal law of sovereignty among the Celtic nations.

But Frithiof elevates him on his shield, proclaiming him King, and swearing in the name of Forsete, Balder's son, the god of justice, to guard his reign and realm with arms.

Then he is received as King, under the guardianship of Frithiof, until the child-monarch shall have matured.

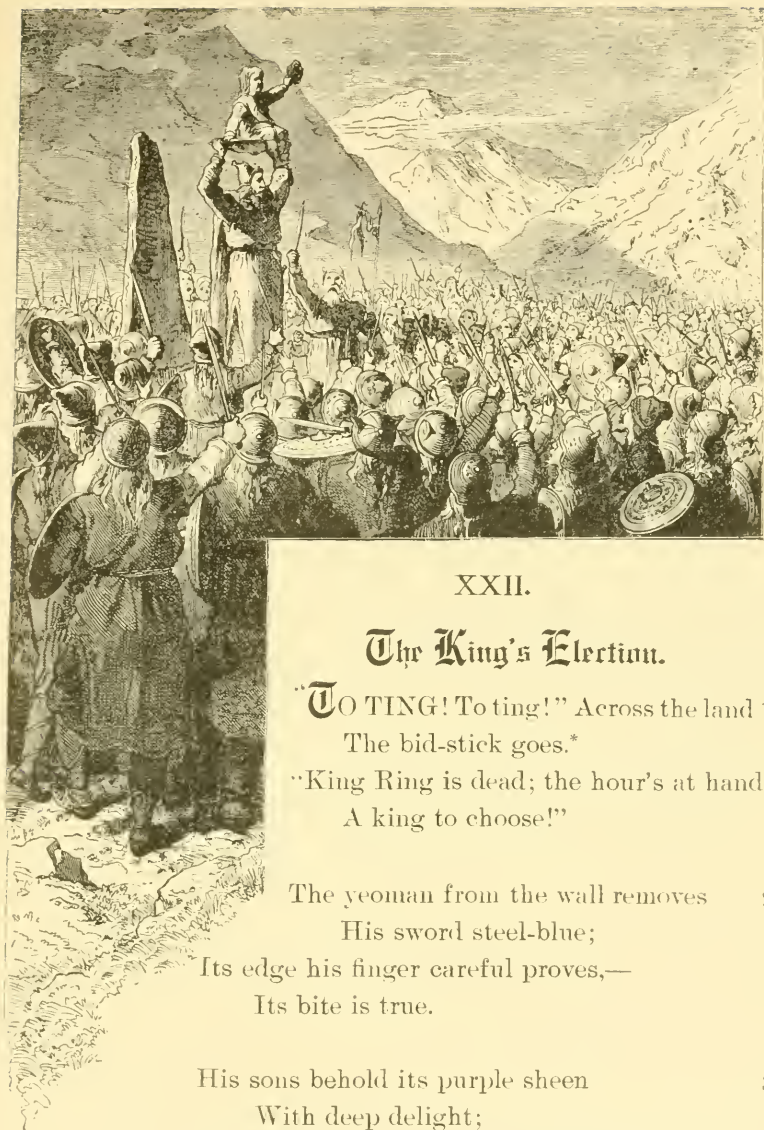
The people in enthusiasm would then give Ingeborg to the unselfish hero who could resist the offer of the kingdom in the face of so palpable a cause for acceptance as the childhood of the legitimate heir; but the norms must determine his fate, with whom he even now has an appointment to consider his cause. They must execute the will of Balder, who, having taken away his bride, can alone restore her.

Frithiof here calls them the "shield-maids," as also the Val-kyries are sometimes called, because of their martial equipage; of whom Depping writes: "*La langue du Nord a encore un terme particulier pour les jeunes femmes assez hardies de courir les hasards de la mer, et de se couvrir d'armures pesantes. Les Sagas les appellent Sköldmoe; et elles citent des traits nombreux de leur heroïsme.*"

To meet these maidens of fate, Frithiof must journey again to Sogne,—to Framnäs,—to his father's mound. Then will be revealed to him the right—which he of all things now desires.

Kissing the new king's brow, Frithiof vanishes over the heath.





## XXII.

### The King's Election.

"TO TING! To ting!" Across the land 1  
The bid-stick goes.\*

"King Ring is dead; the hour's at hand  
A king to choose!"

The yeoman from the wall removes 2  
His sword steel-blue;

Its edge his finger careful proves,—  
Its bite is true.

His sons behold its purple sheen 3  
With deep delight;  
The sword is raised each two between—  
One is too slight.

\* A one-foot runic staff sent from house to house, summoning the Ting.



- 4           The daughter polishes the helm  
            To luster rare,  
While blushes sweet her visage whelm,  
            Reflected there.
- 5           At last he takes his circling shield,—  
            A sun in blood.\*  
All hail, free champion ensteemed,  
            Thou peasant good!
- 6           The nation's honor in thy heart  
            Doth e'er rejoice,  
In war our country's wall thou art,  
            In peace its voice.
- 7           So they are summoned by the sound  
            Of shields and swords.  
To open court; heaven's vault around  
            Their roof affords.
- 8           Then Frithiof mounts the Assembly stone,  
            And by him there  
The royal child, a little one,  
            With golden hair.
- 9           From all the throng a murmur came:  
            "Too small, by far,  
The royal son our laws to frame,  
            Or lead to war!—"

---

\* Shields were often painted in brilliant colors and with exquisite taste. "Scuta tantum lectissimis coloribus distinguunt."—TACITUS.

"In the compositions of the Bards we often find allusions made to painted targets. Sometimes they are called red, at other times spotted, varied or checkered."—LOGAN.

"The Swedes never came to a sacrifice, Ting, or other assembly, unarmed. This custom, through the Goths and other Northern tribes, spread over the whole of Europe."—DALIN.



But Frithiof on his shield lifts up 10  
 The child of Ring: \*  
 "Here, Northmen, lies your nation's hope,  
 Look on your king!

"Behold of ancient Oden's race 11  
 The image free,  
 That doth the shield as lightly grace  
 As fish the sea.



SCANDINAVIAN TING-PLACE.\*

"I swear his kingdom to uphold 13  
 With sword and spear,  
 And place the father's crown of gold  
 On son so dear.

---

\* A token of honor, respect or reverence.

"When Baldwin, Count of Flanders, was invested (1204) by the Crusaders with the Eastern purple, the barons and knights, agreeably to Byzantine custom, elevated the Emperor on a buckler, and bore him to the church of St. Sophia."—MILLS'S CRUSADES.

† Ting (or thing) was originally applied to a conference, or convocation, and later to its site: the latter usually had a large stone at its summit.

- 13                    "Forsete, son of Balder great,  
                       My vow doth know;  
                       And if the oath I violate,  
                       Shall strike me low!"
- 14                    The child\* sat on the lifted shield,  
                       Like king on throne,—  
                       Or eaglet in a cliff revealed,  
                       That eyes the sun.
- 15                    At last, too long for childish blood  
                       The stay he found,—  
                       And to the ground he sprang, and stood.—  
                       A kingly bound!
- 16                    Then high the cry rose from the Ting:  
                       "The North in truth  
                       Electeth thee!—Be like King Ring,  
                       O shield-borne youth!
- 17                    "Till grown, by Frithiof's word abide,  
                       Thou childish heir.  
                       Receive, Jarl† Frithiof, for thy bride  
                       His mother‡ fair."

---

\*Ragnar Lodbrok began to reign at 15. His third wife, Krake, whom he found as a beautiful, but poorly clad girl in a hut, but whose superior intelligence he admired, proved later to be of far less humble parentage than he had supposed.

Her real name was Aslaug, and she was the daughter of Sigurd Fafnersbane (the celebrated slayer of the dragon, the Siegfried of the German myth) and his wife Brunhilda, the valkyrie. To secure her safety from his enemies, her grandfather, Heimir, concealed her in his harp, thus guarding her until he was murdered by peasants in search of the golden treasure, instead of which they found the child.

Ragnar executed numberless successful Viking expeditions.

His last was against King Ella of Northumberland. The gods sent the valkyries to warn him. It was of no avail. After a full day's hard fighting, Ragnar was captured and thrown into the den of snakes, to his death.

While there, he is said to have penned the famous Swan Song, the final stanza of which is given on page 283, note, and which has been paraphrased into many tongues.

Later, Ivan, son of Ragnar and Aslaug, made King Ella prisoner; and avenged the awful death of his father, by having the King stretched out upon a stone altar, and the blood-eagle carved upon him.

This mode of applying death is described on page 241, q. v.

† Earl.

‡ His step-mother. His mother was Alfhild, King Ring's first wife.

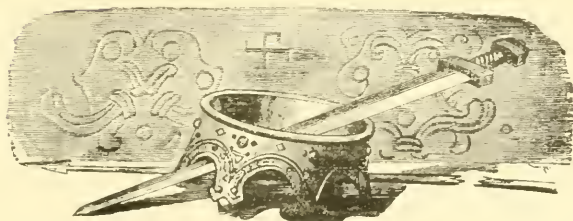
“To-day,” thus Frithiof dark replied, 18  
“Your king proclaim,  
But not a marriage; and my bride  
Leave me to name.

“To Balder’s temple I proceed, 19  
Where congregate  
My norns to meet me; there, indeed,  
E’en now they wait.

“Their true and ultimate decree 20  
I go to prove.  
The shield-maids build beneath Time’s tree,  
And oft above.

“The light-haired Balder’s ire, still shown, 21  
For me burns sore;  
He took my heart’s bride,—he alone  
Can her restore.”

Straight greeted he the new-made king, 22  
And kissed his brow,  
And o’er the heath was vanishing,  
In silence now.





### Canto Twenty-Third.

It had grown toward the evening. The sinking sun's soft beams fell peacefully over the earth, lulling to rest the desire for vengeance against the two brothers who had darkened his life, and reducing to contrition the irascible spirit that had led to the destruction of Balder's temple.

Frithiof stands amid the haunts of his childhood,—hears the same birds in the forest, smells the same fragrance of flowers, reads the same runes of Ingeborg and himself upon the birches; but the temple is no more.

Frithiof has abandoned a kingship—perchance even Ingeborg—obedient to a loftier impulse than that which is engendered of earth. He has journeyed back to Sogne to lay his all upon the altar of his God.

In humility he stands at the tomb of Thorsten, his father. He has come to ask for light and knowledge,—to learn how he may atone for the temple's loss, and regain the favor of Balder.

Even men forgive. Balder, who is the most merciful of all the gods,—would he be deaf to human prayer?

Long waits Frithiof, but no voice speaks from his father's grave, none murmurs in the billows, none whispers in the evening breezes.

The sun has set. Behold, a vision! A beautiful mirage rises over the Western waves, approaching to the site of the temple, whose form it assumes, with all its walls, pillars and lofty dome. And Urda points to the blackened ruin, and Skulda to the vision of the temple restored!

Instantly comes to Frithiof's soul the glorious light. Now he clearly discerns the will of the norns, and clearly reads the answer of his father. He must rebuild the temple. He will hasten to place upon its site a far greater and fairer fane than before, atoning thus for former guilt, and attaining the pardon of the propitiated god.

And he sweetly sleeps upon his father's mound.





XXIII.

### Frithinf at His Father's Grave.

"HOW fair the sunlight smiles, how     1  
     grateful leapeth  
 From bough to bough each beam in  
     splendor here!  
 Allfather's glance, in dews which  
     evening weepeth,

As in his world-wide sea, gleams pure and clear!  
 In crimson hues the mountain-tops he steepeth;—  
 'Tis blood on Balder's hearth that doth appear!  
 Soon slumbers all the land on night's dark pillow,  
 Soon sinks the golden shield beneath the billow.



- 2        "Yet would I wander first mid these dear places,—  
          My childhood friends that I have loved the best.  
The same sweet evening flower the meadow graces,  
          The self-same forest birds wake carols blest.  
The self-same wave to shore its fellow chases;—  
          Oh, that I ne'er had rocked upon its breast!  
Of fame and glory falsely speaks the ocean,  
Bears us from home- dales far, with ceaseless motion.



THE FJORD OF SOGNE.

- 3        "I know thee, flood, where erst the mighty swimmer  
          Was lightly borne upon thy billows clear.  
I know thee well, O vale, where in the shimmer  
          Of heaven we pledged a faith that springs not here.  
Ye birches,\* too, upon whose bark ne'er dimmer  
          Have grown the many runes I carved sincere;  
O'er your white trunks the rounded crowns yet hover;  
All things, save me, alas! no change discover.

\* The white, smooth bark of this most common and most beautiful of Northern trees, adapted it exceptionally both to the reception and retention of runic characters carved upon it.

See page 36, stanza 27.

"Is all unchanged? Stand Framnäs' halls paternal. 4

And Balder's fane still on the hallowed strand?

Ah! Fair the valleys in life's season vernal,

But through them passed the sword and fiery brand;

Both wrath of gods and men's revenge infernal

Speak to the wanderer o'er the fire-charred land.

Devoted pilgrim, come not here to ponder,

For untamed beasts in Balder's grove now wander.

"There haunteth every life beneath the heaven 5

The demon Nidhög\* from the world of night;

He hates the asa-mark that stands engraven

On hero's brow and sword that flashes bright.

Each ireful deed, enacted by a craven,

Stands forth his tribute to infernal might.

And when he prospers by a fane's cremation.

He claps his coal-black hands in exultation.

"Is there no pardon then, Valhalla father? 6

O blue-eyed Balder, takest penance none?

E'en men take ransom for a fallen brother,†

And gods absolve men at the altar-stone.

'Tis said thy grace is equaled by none other:

Command! Whate'er thy word, it shall be done.

No will was mine to burn the temple hoary:

O cleave from stain my shield that shone in glory.

---

\*The dragon of the nether world (Nifelheim), that gnaws the root of Yggdrasil, and mutilates the bodies of the dead.

"The tree Yggdrasil  
Bears a sorer burden  
Than men imagine;  
Above, the stags bite it,  
On its sides age rots it,  
Nidhöggn gnaws below"—THE ELDER EDDA.

Nidhöggn symbolizes the infernal power, Satan, as Yggdrasil does the tree of life.

"Corse piled beneath  
Gorging Nidhöggn lay;  
There the wolf of death  
Rent his pallid prey."—VOLUSPA.

†The ancient provincial laws had a code of penalties for bodily injury or murder, whereby one could absolve himself from the blood-revenge of his victim's relatives.

- 7 "Thy burden take away; I faint thereunder;  
 Draw from my soul that awful shadow's veil;  
 May not a life's sincere contrition sunder  
 The bar to pardon, if but once we fail?  
 I tremble not, e'en at the god of thunder,  
 I meet unmoved the eyes of blue-white Hel.  
 O pious god, with glance as moonlight tender,  
 I fear alone the vengeance thou canst render.
- 8 "Here lies my father. Is he sleep-enshrouded?  
 Ah! He has journeyed whence return is none.  
 He dwells neath azure tent of sky unclouded,  
 And joyous drains the horn mid war-shield's tone.  
 Thou asa-guest, look down from star-fields crowded;  
 Thy son doth call thee, Thorsten Viking's son!  
 On neither runes nor spells have I depended,  
 O teach me to appease the god offended!
- 9 "And has the grave no tongue? Entombed did waken  
 Great Angantyr,\* when for his sword implored.  
 Though great, let Tírfing's† worth be ne'er mistaken  
 To equal that I ask; ne'er for a sword  
 Prayed I. The combat gave it. But forsaken  
 May I through thee to pardon be restored.  
 O guide my darkened glance and step benighted;  
 A noble mind by Balder's wrath is blighted.

---

\* One of the most famous holmgánga of Northern story was that between Angantyr, an island chief, and Hjalmar, a Swedish leader, his successful rival for the hand of Ingebjörg, daughter of the King of Upsala.

The fight was so long and furious that it was said the smoke ascended from their nostrils as from a fiery furnace. Both heroes fell.

Meantime Oddr, foster-brother of Hjalmar, having slain successively Angantyr's eleven champions, entombed the twelve with Angantyr's magic sword Tírfing, which he had asked might be buried with him, should he fall; then bore to Upsala the body of Hjalmar, whose affianced died broken-hearted and was buried in the tomb with her lover.

† The dwarfs also manufactured the mythical sword, Tírfing, which could cut through iron and stone, and which they gave to Angantyr. This sword, like Frey's, fought of its own accord, and could not be sheathed, after it was once drawn, until it had tasted blood. Angantyr was so proud of this weapon that he had it buried with him; but his daughter Hervor visited his tomb at midnight, recited mystic spells, and forced him to rise from his grave and give her the precious blade. She wielded it bravely, and it eventually became the property of another of the Northern heroes."—MYTHS OF NORTHERN LANDS.



THORSTEN VIKINGSSON'S GRAVE.

- 10      "Thou'rt silent, father! Hear the sounding billow;  
             Sweet is its tone;—speak in its voice so free!  
 The storm is flying; make its wing thy pillow,  
             And as it passes, whisper thou to me!  
 The west is set in rings of glowing yellow.  
             Let one of them thy spirit's herald be!  
 No sign, no token for thy son forsaken;  
 How poor, alas! are those by death o'ertaken!" \*
- 11      The sun is quenched; the evening winds in measure  
             Sing lullabies to earth-sons from the sky.  
 The after-glow, with all its golden treasure,  
             On rosy wheels drives round the brim on high.  
 In valleys blue, and o'er the hills of azure,  
             A fair Valhalla-vision draweth nigh.  
 Now comes, from out the Western wave ascended,  
 A rustling shape, by golden flame attended.
- 12      By us 'tis called mirage, this heavenly wonder;  
             In Valhall, sweeter sounds its name, I ween;  
 And soft o'er Balder's grove it hovers yonder,  
             A crown of gold upon a ground of green.  
 "The glorious image gleams, above and under,  
             With splendor ne'er before by mortal seen;  
 Till to the temple's site its pathway making,  
 It sinks to earth, the temple's figure taking."<sup>†</sup>

\* Frithiof is not yet ready to yield himself to the supreme joy he doubtless feels awaits him in the love of Ingeborg. He has so long objugated the norms, against whom his unhappy life has constantly evoked bitter maledictions, that he must first seek to remove this stain from his conscious soul; and whither should he go to seek assistance—knowledge, hope?

Whither was a vague expectation of illumination more likely to lead him than to that spot most of all revered by him—alone revered by him?

Must the wise counsel and learned instruction of Thorsten be forever barred by the tomb? Is his father less fitted to enlighten, now that he dwells in the realm of light? Ah! Frithiof must follow this impulse to the final and only barrier that lies between them—the portal of the grave.

Moreover, a hero's soul was believed to inhabit his tomb.

† The fantastically painted Western sky, like the masses of cumulated summer clouds, might, aided by a little imagination, easily assume tangible and definite forms in Frithiof's now inexpressible mind, thus clearly creating the concept of a gorgeous and wonderful temple.





THE ESSEFORD  
(Sogine)

- 13     Its lofty wall a Breidablick \* reflected,  
          And from the cliff in silvered luster shone.  
 Of deep-blue steel each pillar was perfected,  
          Of one rich gem was carved the altar-stone.  
 Its dome, as borne by spirit-hands, projected  
          A winter-heaven all clear and star-bestrown.  
 There Valhall's gods, in sky-blue robes invested,  
 Sat high, and crowns of gold upon them rested.
- 14     And lo! Upon their rune-carved shields inclining,  
          The lofty norms within the portal stood,—  
 Three rosebuds in a single urn inshrining,—  
          A solemn yet a charming sisterhood.  
 Mute Urda to the burnt fane points repining,  
          And eager Skulda to the fane renewed.†  
 And scarce could Frithiof's mind itself recover,  
 In joy and wonder, ere the scene was over.
- 15     "Maidens of Time, well is your thought projected;  
          This is thy sign, my hero-father good!‡  
 Another temple straight shall be erected,  
          To grace the cliff where erst the old one stood!  
 Ah! Blest when peaceful deed has been elected  
          As true atonement of youth's froward mood!  
 The wretch may hope again, though hope were riven,  
 And by the gracious white god be forgiven.

---

\* The castle of Balder in the heavens. "There is also a place, called Breidablick, than the which no spot is more fair."—THE YOUNGER EDDA.

† The walls are of gold, the roof of silver; and here nothing impure may enter.

‡ The norm of the Past points out Frithiof's sin; the norm of the Future its necessary atonement.

"The principle of religion, long torpid through the chill of adversity," suggests Strong, "has been visited by a ray of returning weal, and is regaining its vivacity. Piety, bearing her fair offspring Hope, is leading back the estranged one to his God. . . . Atonement may be devised, offered, accepted; and then Ingeborg, then Frithiof, shall smile once more."

† "They which go by the mounds (of Bele and Thorsten) to this day hear oftentimes strange murmurings like far-off voices. Some say it is nothing but the wash of the sea upon the beach, or the winds blowing through the crisp brown grasses on the cliffs; others lift a finger and say: "Listen! King Bele and his faithful thane are whispering in their sleep."—FALES OF TEUTONIC LANDS.

# Frithiof at his Father's Grave,

Shaw's Translation.

*Air by G.S.*

Voice.

*Mesto.*

How fair the sun-light smiles, how grate-ful  
All-father's glance in dews which eve-ning

Piano.

leap-eth From bough to bough each beam in splen-dor here!  
weep-eth, As in his world-wide sea, gleams pure and clear! In

crim-son hues the mount-ain tops he steep-eth; 'Tis blood on Bal-der's

hearth that doth ap-pear! Soon slum-bers all the land on Night's dark pil-low, Soon

sinks the gold-en shield be-neath the bil-low

"Welcome, ye stars, that your far way have wended, 16

Now glad again your silent march I see.

Welcome, ye Northern lights, in heaven blended,

That once a burning temple seemed to me!

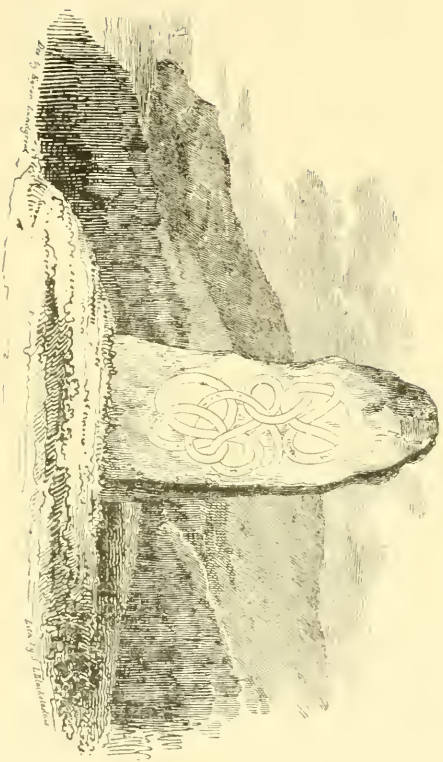
Grow green, O grave! And from the wave ascended,

Sound once again, O wondrous melody!

Here on my shield will I o'erwearied slumber,

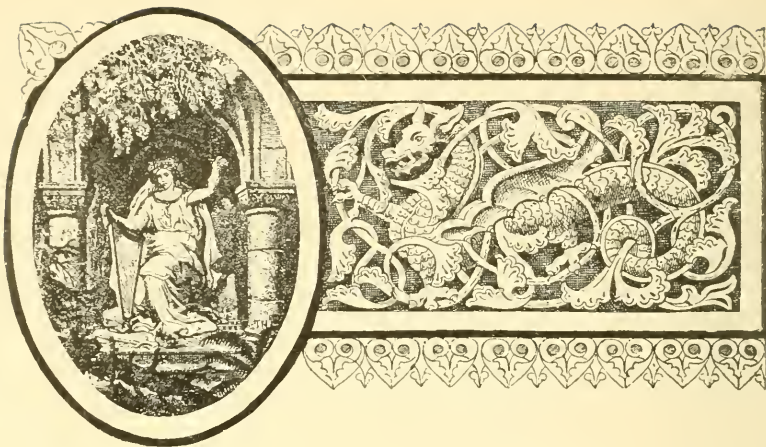
And dream of sins atoned that gods ne'er number."





SCANDINAVIAN RUNE-STONE.  
(With Runc-inscribed Serpent.)





## Canto Twenty-Fourth.

The majesty and solemn stateliness of the Iambic Hexameter adapt it to the expression of lofty thought,—and especially of the almost supra-mortal beauty and sublimity of this final canto—the favorite one of its author.

Planned by architects from the South, and employing a thousand men in its construction, the new temple of Balder, built by Frithiof, is now completed, wonderful in art, massiveness, and architectural beauty. The day of its consecration is here. Priests, harpers, chorus and the multitude throng its hall.

Frithiof feels a serene gladness and spiritual ecstasy unfelt for long, as the twelve temple-virgins enter, and around the newly consecrated altar dance and sing a strain that sets him at peace with all the world, and he knows that he is at last reconciled to the offended god.

The high-priest describes to Frithiof the nature of true atonement, and interweaves the letter of the mythology, ethics and religion of the North with the spirit of Christianity pervading and illumining all. We imbibe the inspiration and benediction of the hallowed scene.

The high-priest tells Frithiof of Helge's death, and bids him now be reconciled with Halfdan, that all may know he has not, in rebuilding this beautiful temple, mocked the god of peace.

Halfdan enters. Frithiof removes both sword and shield, and unarmed approaches his erstwhile enemy; and long unwonted hands grasp each other in a clasp firm as the mountain's base.

The sweet sound of music is heard. Through the door of the aisle enters the lovely and radiant Ingeborg, bridal-decked and rose-wreathed, and seeks her brother's side. But Halfdan places her upon Frithiof's breast; and the two long separated hearts are reunited before the altar of the conciliated god.





#### XXIV.

### The Reconciliation.

COMPLETED now was Balder's temple. Round its court  
 Stood not, as once, a fence of wood, but now was reared,  
 Enclosing Balder's grove, a pale of hammered steel,  
 Whose bars bore heads of gold; like steel-clad warriors armed

- 5 With halberds and with golden helmets rose it now,  
Guarding the new built sanctuary of the god.  
Of giant-stones the temple wall was built entire,  
Combined in bold and massive style,—a giant-work  
To stand eternally, as stands Upsala's shrine,\*
- 10 Placed where the North her Valhall saw in earthly form.  
In pride it held the mountain cliff precipitous,  
Its high brow mirrored in the ocean's crystal wave;  
And, like a gorgeous blossom-girdle circling round,  
Stretched Balder's vale with all its woodland murmurings,
- 15 With all its bird-songs,—home of pure tranquillity.  
High rose its copper-moulded portal; and within,  
Two column-series, posed on ponderous shoulder-plates,  
Sustained the vaulted canopy that hovered fair  
Above the temple, like a concave shield of gold.
- 20 Facing the portal Balder's altar towered, all carved  
Of single block of Northern marble, twined around  
By massive serpent, and inscribed with runic signs.—†  
Deep-pondered words of Vala‡ and of Havamal. ¶  
But in the wall above was built a spacious niche,
- 25 With stars of gold upon a dark-blue ground; and there  
Was set a silver image of the god, as calm  
As sits the silver moon within the azure heaven.

---

\* "At the ancient Upsala—Yngre Frey,—the grandson of Oden, founded about the year 220 a temple, which was widely celebrated. I will not, like some historiographers, apply here all that Plato has written respecting the capital of his Atlantis; yet certain it is, that the fabric was very magnificent, according to the notions of that age; of stone, cruciform, extending sixty ells in length and in breadth, with a ring wall or fence around it, nine hundred ells in circumference. This temple is said to have been resplendent with gold, both internally and externally, and especially gorgeous from a golden chain or cornice, which completely circuted it under the extremity of its roof. At the door of the Fane, according to the same authorities, stood a tree of unknown species, and retaining its leaf throughout the year."—DALIN, i. 185.

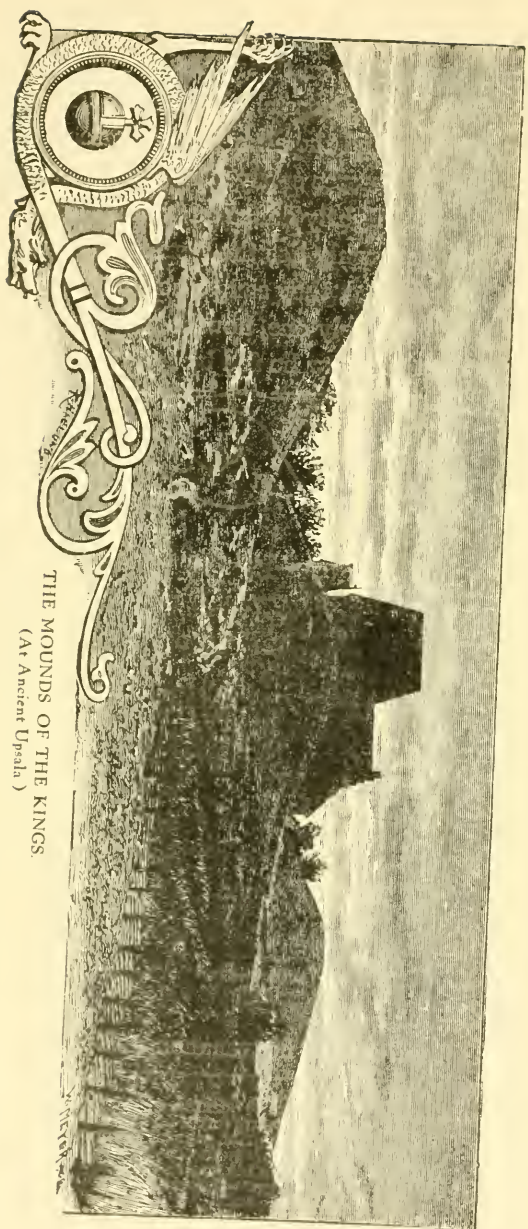
† See Scandinavian rune-stone, page 313, and King Ring's sledge, page 260, both of which contain the twisted rune-inscribed serpent, which was the form given to a large number of the ancient inscriptions,—the anguiform knot symbolizing indissoluble friendship or love.

‡ As the runes read from the head to the tail of the serpent, the decipherer must first locate the head before attempting to unravel the inscription.

§ Sibyl; here applied to the one that chants the *Völuspá*, oldest poetic monument of the North, the first song of the Elder Edda.

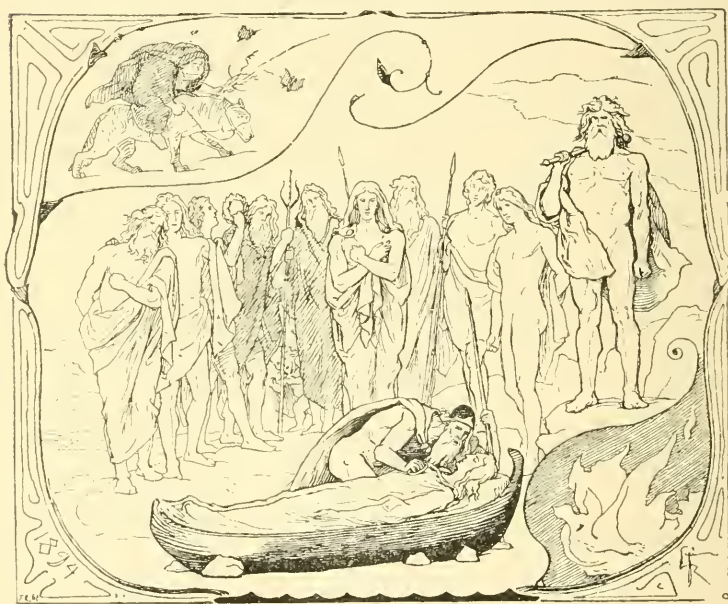
¶ The High Song of Oden, the second chant of the Elder Edda, containing the code of Odinic ethics and morality, and much proverbial wisdom yet quoted.





THE MOUNDS OF THE KINGS.  
(At Ancient Upsala.)

- Thus seemed the temple. Now by twos marched lightly in  
 Twelve temple-virgins all enrobed in silvery gauze,  
 30 With roses blooming on their cheeks, and roses, too.  
 Within their sinless hearts. Before the imaged god  
 They danced around the altar newly consecrate,—  
 As spring-time breezes softly play o'er fountain-streams,  
 Or forest fairies lightly dance on verdant swards,  
 35 When on them freshly lies the morning's glistening dew.  
 And as they danced, they sang a soft and solemn song  
 Of Balder, of the holy one, how he was loved  
 Of every creature, how he fell by fell by Höder's dart.\*



THE DEATH OF BALDER.

And earth and sea and heaven mourned. The song seemed not

\* See note, Canto XIII, page 200.

"When Balder fell, the Aesir (asas) became, as it were, speechless and paralyzed. When they attempted to speak, tears burst forth; and most of all, Oden felt the extent of his misfortune. Nanna, dying through grief, was laid upon the pile beside her husband.

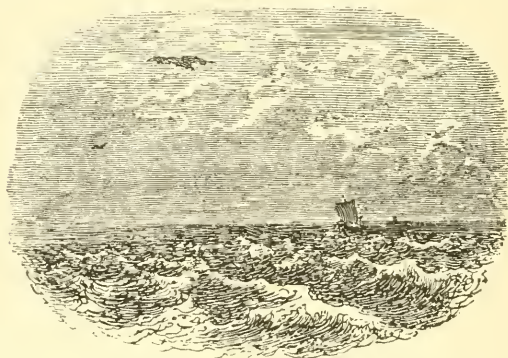
Thither, likewise, was brought his horse caparisoned; there Odeu deposited his ring; and Thor consecrated the pile with his hammer. Many were the mournful spectators, even giants attending his obsequies."—MUNTER.





THE NEW TEMPLE.

- 40 Like one that took its utterance from a human voice,  
But like a chant from Breidablick,\* the god's own hall,  
Or like a lonely maiden's thought of him she loves,  
When strikes the quail his deepest tone in night's repose,  
And falls the moonlight on the birches of the North.
- 45 Entranced stood Frithiof, leaning on his sword, and gazed  
Upon the dance, while memories of his childhood thronged  
Before his eye,—a joyous folk and free from guile,  
With heaven-blue eyes, and heads haloed with locks of gold,  
They waved a kindly greeting to their young life's friend.
- 50 Then like a bloody shadow sank his viking-life,



- With all its battle-exploits, its adventures wild,  
Down into night; and Frithiof felt himself to stand  
The flower-wreathed bautastone† upon their ocean-graves,  
And ever with the swelling song his soul was borne
- 55 Afar from earth's deep vales to Valaskjalf‡ on high.  
Soon melted human vengeance, every human hate,  
As melts the sleeted armor from the mountain's breast,  
When smiles the spring-time sun. A sea of peace serene,  
Of silent rapture, then swept o'er his hero-soul;

---

\* See page 310, note.

† Tombstone, or cenotaph.

‡ A stately mansion belonging to Oden and Vale, his son, built by the gods and roofed with pure silver, and containing the throne Hlidskjalf.

He seemed to feel the heart of nature tuneful beat                   60  
Against his own.—as if he were impelled to press  
The universe in his fraternal arm, and peace  
Confirm with each created being in God's sight.

Within the temple then stepped Balder's most-high priest,  
Not young nor fair as was the god himself, but great                   65  
In form, with heavenly mildness on his noble face.  
While to his girdle-stead streamed down his silver beard.  
An unaccustomed awe filled Frithiof's haughty soul:  
The eagle-wings upon his helmet lowly drooped  
Before the aged man. But words of peace he spoke:                   70  
"Son Frithiof, welcome here! —I have awaited thee!  
For eagerly the strong man circles earth and sea,  
Like berserker, who pallid bites into his shield,  
But wearied, homeward turns his thoughtful steps at last.  
The mighty Thor full oft repaired to Jötunheim.\*                   75  
But yet, despite his belt divine and gloves of steel,  
Remains Utgarda-Loke seated on his throne;  
For evil yieldeth not to power, itself a power:  
And mere child's play is piety with power unlinked;  
'Tis like a ray of sunshine cast on Ägir's breast,—<sup>†</sup>                   80  
An image faint, rising and sinking with the wave,  
Devoid of faith, foundationless, without support.  
But power unjoined with piety consumes itself,  
As rusts a buried sword. It is life's crapulence.

\* To apply chastisement to the giants for the frigid, bud-destroying blasts they continually sent out, or, as one myth runs, to be avenged upon Utgarda-Loke, the giants' king, for his having destroyed a temple dedicated to Oden,—thus arousing the wrath of all Asgard, Thor harnessed his two goats and drove with all speed to Jötunheim. On his journey he met Skrymer—Utgard-Loke in disguise—with whom he fruitlessly battled.

Despite numerous trials of physical strength, such as failing to drain a horn (which was the ocean), failing to lift the giant's cat (which was the Midgård snake circling the world), unsuccessfully wrestling with Elli (who was old age),—these and other delusions being wrought upon him by the giant's king through magic, Thor had to return to Trudvang, his castle, without having exterminated the giants. See also p. 73, and *ent.* p. 286.

Utgard, or Utgarda, was the capital of Jötunheim. Its ruler must not be confused with Asa-Loke, though each personifies evil, the latter varnished, the former unvarnished.

<sup>†</sup> Ägir (the sea), like his brothers Kari (the air) and Loki (fire), is supposed to have belonged to an older dynasty of the gods, for he ranked neither with the Aesir, the Vanas, the giants, dwarfs, nor elves, but was considered omnipotent within his realm."—MYTHS OF NORTHERN LANDS.

- 85 Around the drinking horn oblivion's heron moves,  
 But conscious waking paints the drinker's cheek with shame.  
 All strength is of the earth, which Ymer's\* body is;  
 Its rushing rivers are the flowing veins thereof,  
 And out of myriad metals are its sinews formed.
- 90 Yet stands it barren as a desert, void of fruit,  
 Until shines down the sun, the piety of heaven.  
 Then wakes the grass, and flowerets weave their purple web,  
 The tree uplifts its crown, and moulds its fruit of gold,  
 And beast and man are nursed at the maternal breast.
- 95 And thus it is with Asker's† children. In the scale  
 Of every human life Allfather lays two weights,  
 Which, when in equilibrium, the beam hold straight;—  
 Their names are earthly Power, and heavenly Piety.
- “Mighty is Thor, O youth, when round his giant waist  
 100 He firmly girds his belt, his Megingjard,‡ and strikes.  
 And wise is Oden, when in Urda's silvery fount  
 He gazes down, and birds swift-pinioned bear to him,  
 The Asa-father, tidings from the earth's far bounds.  
 Yet both grew pallid, and the luster of their crowns  
 105 Was half extinguished, when the pious Balder fell;¶

\* The father of the giants, from whose body the earth was formed, from whose blood the seas, from whose bones the mountains, from whose hair the trees, from whose skull the heavens, from whose brain the clouds.

He was formed out of ice and fire in the misty, bottomless abyss, Ginunga-gap. Ymer was the product of the frozen mists of Nifelheim, the ice-world, and the heated blasts of Muspelheim, the fire-world.

Oden, with his brothers Vile and Ve, slew Ymer, in the ocean of whose blood the entire race of frost-giants was devoured, except one who with his family escaped in a boat, and from whom a new race descended.

The sky was called "the skull of Ymer."

† The first man, the Adam of the North,—husband of Embla, the first woman, the Northern Eve.

Asker = ash; Embla = elm,—this first pair being made of trees.

Oden gave them life, Hoener gave them reason, and Loder (Loke) gave them blood. From these descends the human race.

‡ Which doubled his strength whenever assumed.

¶ Balder represents the bright and clear summer, when twilight and daybreak kiss each other and go hand in hand in these Northern latitudes. His death by Höder is the victory of darkness over light, the darkness of winter over the light of summer. . . . He symbolizes in the profoundest sense, the heavenly light of the soul and of the mind, purity, innocence, piety. Every time light is slain by darkness, it is the beautiful and good that is stricken down; but it is never stricken except to return and shine with increased splendor."—NORSE MYTHOLOGY.



Because he was the band of Valhall's wreath of gods.  
 Then withered on time's tree its crown's magnificence;  
 The dragon Nidhögg gnawed its root; then were let loose  
 The powers of ancient night; the Midgárd\* serpent beat  
 The sky with poison-swollen tail, and Fenris† howled, 110



FREY SLAIN BY SURTUR.

And glistened Surtur's ‡ sword of fire from Muspelheim.

\*Called also Midgárdsorm (the serpent of Midgárd) and Jörmundgard. Midgárd is the earth, and is completely encircled in its aqueous home by this serpent, which has been called the oldest physical deity of the sea, and regarded as personifying the tumultuous ocean. When Thor and Tyr visited Hymer to obtain the great brew kettle, Thor went fishing with Hymer, fished up the great serpent, and would have slain him but for Hymer's cutting the line.

Odin had cast him into the sea, were he must remain until Ragnarök. Then "writhes he in giant rage," and with him Thor engages in final furious combat, fatal to both.

Cf. Isaiah, xxxvii, 1.

† "A giant wolf, which—as the Edda relates—was kept almost from birth amongst the Æsir, until, alarmed by its monstrous growth, and several ominous prophecies of its future destructiveness, they resolved to secure by a chain. Secure in conscious might, it permitted them to try successively various fetters, which it broke with ease; but at length ingenious Dwarfs fabricated a cord of six materials, which thus became rarities or nonentities: the sound of a cat's tread, the beard of a female, the roots of a mountain, the nerves of a bear, the saliva of a bird, and the breath of a fish. This ligature appeared so slight, that the creature suspected artifice; and would not suffer it to be wound around its limbs, before its keeper, Tyr, had placed his hand in its mouth, as a guaranty that no treachery was designed. Their enemy was thus enchained, but Tyr's arm paid the forfeit; and at the appointed day of the mundane catastrophe, Fenris shall hurst his fetters, and devour Oden. This wolf, according to Mallet, is a symbol of Time."—STRONG.

See illustration, page 194.

‡ At Ragnarök, Surtur, flame-clad ruler of Muspelheim, rides first, followed by the sons of Muspel in bright array, and his sword outshines the sun itself. Bifröst is broken in pieces when their mounted warriors ride over it. Surtur envelops the earth in flames. Yggdrasil ignites. The flames rise up to heaven. Frey and Surtur meet in deadly combat. Terrific strokes are exchanged. But Frey, the god of sunshine and prosperity, had given up his sword to Skirner, that the beautiful Gerda, daughter of the frost-giant Gymer, might be won (Canto I, page 34, note), and though the unarmed god battled valiantly, he was stricken down to death by the god of fire.



- And since then, wheresoe'er thou turn thine eye, is strife,  
 With war-shields through creation. In Valhalla crows  
 The gold-combed cock; and then the blood-red cock proclaims  
 115 War on the earth and under it.\* Before was peace,  
 Not only in the halls of gods, but on the earth;  
 Calm dwelt in human hearts as in the breasts of gods;  
 For all that comes to pass below, has taken place  
 Above, in vaster measure; for humanity  
 120 Is but a type of Valhall,—but the light of heaven  
 Reflected e'er in Saga's rune-engraved shield.  
 Each soul enshrines its Balder. Dost recall the time  
 When in thy heart peace yet reposed, and life was glad,  
 And full of heavenly quiet as a song-bird's dream,  
 125 When summer evening's breeze is swaying to and fro  
 Each drowsy floweret in its bed of waving green?  
 Ah, then was Balder dwelling in thy guileless self,  
 O Asa-son, thou wandering ray of Valhall's light!  
 In childhood's heart the god yet lives, and Hela yields  
 130 Her prey once more, as often as a child is born.  
 But side by side with Balder, in each human soul,  
 Grows up his brother Höder, blind,—the son of Night.

---

\*Heralding the "twilight of the gods," as it is also named in the Hindoo mythology.

"The gold-combed cock

The gods in Valhall loudly crows to arms;

The blood-red cock as shrilly answers all

On earth and down beneath it."—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH.

After the three-fold Fimbul winter, unbroken by intervening summer—season of brand, battle-ax and fratricide—comes the final catastrophe here described in the graphic diction of the Swedish historian:

"The fiery Cock of the Trollds, the gold-bright of the Æsir, the rust-red in the subterraneous halls of Hela, crow in ominous concert. The fettered Wolf howls, every chain is broken, the Giants gambol, Loke is free. Earth quakes, the Dwarfs sigh at the doors of their rocky caverns, Yggdrasil groans and trembles. The sea boils over its bounds, for the serpent of Midgård advances in gigantic frenzy, and heaves himself on shore. Then Heimdal standing forth, blows a blast upon the Gjallar-horn, which resounds through all worlds, and summons the deities to war. Oden in vain communes with the head of Mimer. The eagle screams, and rends the frequent corpse; the billows roar; and Nagelfar—the ship fabricated from nails of dead men—is launched, and rides on, steered by the giant Hrymer. But Heaven is rent, and Muspel's sons move in squadron through the gulf, headed by the sable Surtur, the All-kindling, himself mailed in flame, and brandishing a sword that outshines the solar beam. Beneath their tread, Bifröst, the tremulous bridge, is crushed. Loke repairs with the sons of Hela, Hrymer with the giant race, to mingle in the general affray. All the Einheriar—Valhall's heroes—march in mighty train. Oden leads them on, the sire of gods and men; and on Virgild's boundless plain commences the final conflict. The Wolf engorges Oden, but Vidar, the silent and strong avenges his parent. Heimdal and Loke sink in mutual death. Frey falls before Surtur. The Midgård-serpent is slain by Thor, but the poisoned victor scarcely survives his foe Surtur at length triumphs, and hurls flame over the universe."

RAGNARÖK.



- All evil, like the bear's young, is born blind; its cloak  
 The darkness is, but all the good is clothed in light.
- 135 Loke,\* the zealous tempter, waits and watches e'er  
 To guide the blind assassin's hand,—directs the dart  
 Straight to Valhalla's love, the youthful Balder's breast.  
 Then wakens Hatred, Violence springs on her prey,  
 The hungry sword's wolf prowls o'er mount and vale afar,
- 140 And dragons swim ferocious o'er the bloody waves.  
 For, like a feeble shadow, Piety doth sit.  
 A dead one midst the dead, beside the pale-faced Hel,†  
 And in its ashes Balder's sacred temple lies.  
 So is the lofty asas' life a prototype
- 145 Of human life below; for both are but the thoughts  
 Of one Allfather, silent and unchangeable.  
 What was, what will be, Vala's song alone doth know.  
 That song is both Time's cradle-song and elegy;  
 Creation's story sounds the self-same monotone,
- 150 And man may hear therein the saga of his life.  
 Dost thou perceive aright, or not? 'Tis Vala asks.‡

---

\* Loke, "the prince of lies," had wrought the climax of his crimes in bringing about the death of Balder, and the gods had banished him from Asgård forever. But Ágir, to appease their sadness, invites them to a feast in his coral caves. In the midst of the banquet Loke again appears, and vilifies all the gods, and slays Ágir's servant. He is driven away, returns, renews his taunts, and flees before the hammer of Thor. The gods pursue him and capture him in the form of a salmon, which fish has ever since possessed a slim tail on account of Thor's grasp upon it.

Loke was dragged into a cavern, bound to the rocks, a venomous serpent placed above him, whose poison continually dropped on his upturned face.

But Sigrún, his ever faithful wife, sits at his side, catches the falling drops in a cup, never leaving him except to empty the vessel; at these intervals the falling venom causes him to writhe in agony, and his efforts to free himself cause the phenomena of earthquakes.

Thus he remains until Ragnarök.

Cf. the Southern myth of Prometheus who stole the fire from the sun's chariot, and was chained by Jupiter to Mt. Caucasus for 30,000 years, while a vulture eternally feeds on his eternally renewed liver.

\* As queen of Nífelheim she received the souls of the vile and cowardly, those who had died in their beds, and also the souls of women. The Northern hell was cold, the Southern hot. Odin threw Hela down to the lower world to reign, as he cast Jörmungandr into the ocean, and the Fenris wolf to the earth, all three the offspring of Loke and Angurboda. A blood-stained dog, Garm, constantly watched beside Hel-gate, appeasable only by the offering of a Hel-cake.

Among the identities between Scandinavian and Roman myths, notice might be directed to Cerberus, the three-headed dog guarding the realm of Proserpina, which the Sybil, in leading Aeneas down through the passage under Mt. Avernus to visit his father Anchises, opiated with a cake of honey and soporific drugs, ravenously devoured and instantly effective.

At Ragnarök, Hela's dog and Tyr give each other mortal wounds.

‡ "Know ye now more, or not?" was the vala's frequently reiterated question in the *Völuspá*.



PUNISHMENT OF LOKE.

- "Thou wouldst atonement make. Know'st what atonement is?  
 Then gaze, O youth, into mine eye, nor pallid grow!  
 An expiator walks the earth, and is called Death;  
 155 All time is but the offspring of eternity,  
 All earthly life a spark from great Allfather's throne;  
 Atonement is but a return there purified.  
 The holy asas fall themselves; and Ragnarök  
 Their day of expiation is. —a bloody day  
 160 On Vigrid's\* hundred miles of plain; there will they fall  
 But yet not unavenged; for there the evil find  
 Eternal death, while rise again the fallen good  
 From funeral pyre of earth, refined, to higher life.  
 Though fall the starry-crown indeed from heaven's fane,  
 165 All pale and withered,—though the earth sink in the sea,—  
 Yet fairer will she rise new-born, and lift in joy  
 Once more her flower-crowned head from out the turbid waves,  
 And youthful stars with light divine traverse the sky,  
 Silently wandering round the new-created world.†  
 170 But on the green-clad hills will Balder then hold sway  
 O'er new-born asas and a human race made pure;  
 And runic tablets made of gold, but long since lost  
 In time's gray morning, will be found beneath the grass

---

\* The broad field of the last battle between gods and the powers of evil.

"Vigrid is the plain  
 Where battling meet  
 Surtur and gods so mild;  
 Days' journey a hundred full  
 It stretches every way;  
 'Tis marked their field of fight."—VAFTHRUDNER'S SONG.

† How long after Ragnarök the night of Time will impend, is not predicated. Of the gods, Balder and Höder, now reconciled, will reappear in the new earth, as also Vidar, Vale, Hoener, and Modi and Magni, the two sons of Thor; but not Oden nor Thor, whose developing work was finished long ago.

One human pair, Lifthrasir and Lif, survive the destruction, and their race peoples the regenerated and peaceful world. During the great disaster the pair had been concealed in Hodmimer's forest, and their food had been the dew of the dawn.

"We shall see emerge  
 From the bright ocean at our feet an earth  
 More fresh, more verdant than the last, with fruits  
 Self-springing, and a seed of man preserved,  
 Who then shall live in peace, as now in war."—BALDER DEAD (Arnold).

"All evil  
 Dies there an endless death, while goodness rises  
 From that great world-fire, purified at last,  
 To a life far higher, better than the past."

—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH



Of Ida's plain,\* by sons of Valhall reconciled.

So is the death of righteous ones their test by fire; 175

'Tis but atonement, and a birth to better life,

Which, clarified, flies back to that from which it came,

And guileless plays as child upon its father's knee.



THE PLAIN OF IDA.

Alas! the best all lies beyond the mound of death.—

Beyond the green-clad gate of Gimle;† base is all. 180

\* The center of Asgård, where stood the gods' hall, Gladsheim, and the goddess' hall, Vingolf. There they built a smithy, with anvils, tongs, hammers and other instruments for cutting stone, carving wood and metals. All its furniture was of gold. Here the gods pitched their golden disks, and on the same play-ground used the invulnerable Balder as a target, where he was finally slain.

Here will the gods who are destined to live again, re-assemble after Ragnarök.

"We shall tread once more the well-known plain  
Of Ida, and among the grass shall find  
The golden disk with which we played of yore;  
And that will bring to mind the former life  
And pastime of the gods, the wise discourse  
Of Oden, the delights of other days."—BALDER DEAD (ARNOLD).

†As Hel exists only till Ragnarök, and Nastrand ever after, so Valhalla ends at Ragnarök, and Gimle—the eternal home of the heroic and the good—supersedes it. This highest heavenly abode lies above the power of fire.

"In Gimle the lofty  
There shall the hosts  
Of the virtuous dwell,  
And through ages  
Taste of deep gladness."—HOWITT.

And tarnished everything that lives beneath the stars.  
 Yet some atonement even dwells in mortal life;  
 This humbler sphere is prelude to the higher one.  
 It is like light arpeggio on the minstrel's harp,

185



190

THE SKALD.

When his artistic hand awakes  
 the slumbering tone,  
 Attunes each string, and softly  
 proves with careful ear,  
 Till with a potent touch he  
 sweeps the quivering gold,  
 Enticing long-forgotten mem-  
 ories from their grave,  
 Revealing great Valhalla's  
 light to eyes entranced.  
 For earth is but the shadow  
 of the heaven above,  
 And life the outer court of  
 Balder's fane on high.

The multitude makes offering to the gods: the steed  
 Of gold and purple equipage is sacrificed.\*  
 This is a symbol, and of meaning deep;—for blood  
 195 Is the red morning-light of each atonement day;  
 But symbols are not very things, and not atone;  
 What thou hast sinned none else may expiate for thee.  
 The dead are reconciled upon Allfather's breast;  
 The living expiation feel in their own hearts.  
 200 I know one sacrifice more dear to all the gods  
 Than smoke of burning victims; and this offering  
 Is of thy heart's unfettered hate, thine own revenge.  
 If thou canst deaden not their edge, if thou canst not

\*In Scandinavia the horse was used for food and for sacrifice.

"Horses were frequently sacrificed, in the old North, among other animals. They were especially offered to Oden, as the god of War; and to Thor, in token of the Horses which drew the chariot of the Sun. Cyrus the Great also offered Horses to that luminary. At the great atonement sacrifice at Lederun, the capital of Sæland, 99 horses, and the same number of men, dogs, cocks and hawks were offered at once."—STEVENS.



THE NORNS.

- Forgive, O youth, what wouldst thou then in Balder's house?  
 205 What purport bears the temple thou hast builded here?  
 With stones is Balder not appeased; atonement dwells  
 Down here, as there above, only where dwelleth peace.  
 First with thy foe be reconciled, and with thyself;—  
 Then art thou also with the gold-haired god at peace.
- 210 They speak of Balder in the South,—the virgin's son,  
 Sent thither by Allfather to interpret runes  
 Upon the norns' dark shield, all unrevealed before.  
 Peace was his battle-cry, and Love his glittering sword,  
 And Purity sat dove-like on his silver helm.
- 215 Devout he lived and taught; he died, and he forgave;  
 And under far-off palms his grave in sunlight lies.  
 'Tis said his doctrine doth extend from vale to vale,  
 Melting the hardened heart, uniting hand to hand,  
 And building concord's kingdom on the ransomed earth.
- 220 I do not know the teaching well, but in mine hours  
 Of better thought have vaguely pictured what it means;  
 Each human heart, like mine, has imaged it betimes.  
 A time will come, I know, when it will lightly spread  
 Its snow-white dove-wings o'er the mountains of the North.
- 225 But not for us will be a North when that day comes;  
 The oaks will rustle o'er our long forgotten graves.  
 Ah, happier races, ye who in that day shall drink  
 The sparkling bowl of that new light, I bid you hail!  
 Ah, well for you, if it can clarify each sky
- 230 That erewhile spread its mist across the sun of life.

Jesus Christ, the story of whose birth, divinity, miracles and mercy had already reached the North—which had been prepared to receive him by the almost divine conception of its own Balder.—the Scandinavian Christ.

It is in accordance with this lofty ideal of divinity that the pagan high-priest formulates this beautiful tribute to Christianity.

\* "As the Norsemen who settled in Iceland, and through whom the most complete exposition of the Odinic faith has come down to us in the Eddas and Sagas, were not definitely converted until the eleventh century,—although they had come in contact with Christians during their viking raids nearly six centuries before,—it is very probable that the Northern skalds gleaned some idea of the Christian doctrines, and that this knowledge influenced them to a certain extent, and colored their descriptions of the end of the world and the regeneration of the earth."—MYTHS OF NORTHERN LANDS.



CHRIST WITH MARY AND MARTHA.



But hold us not in scorn, who in sincerity  
Have sought with steadfast eye to see the gleam divine:  
Allfather is one God, though many Him proclaim.

- “Thou hatest Belo’s sons. But wherefore hatest thou?  
235 Because to thee, a peasant’s son, they would not give  
Their sister, who is born of Sæming’s\* noble race—  
Great Oden’s royal son. Extends its ancestry  
To Valhall’s very throne:—therein lies pride of birth.  
But birth is merely fortune, answerest thou,—not worth.  
240 Ah, not of his own merit, youth, is man e’er proud,  
But of his fortune only; for whate’er is best  
Is but the gift of gods. Art thou thyself not proud  
Of thy heroic exploits and thy passing strength?  
Gavest thyself that mighty strength? Did Asa-Thor  
245 Not weave the sinews of thine arm like boughs of oak?  
And is it not the soul divine that beats in joy  
Within the castle of thy high-arched breast? Is not  
The lightning of thy flashing eye the god’s own glance?  
The lofty norms beside thy very cradle sang  
250 Thy kingly life-song; but thy worth, on this account,  
Surpasseth not the king’s son’s for his royal birth.  
Judge not another’s pride, lest thine itself be judged!  
Now is King Helge fallen!”

Frithiof here exclaimed:

- “King Helge fallen? When and where?”  
“Thou know’st full well  
255 That while thyself this temple reared, he led a march  
Among the Finland mountains. On a lonely cliff  
To Jumala† devoted, stood an ancient fane,

---

\*One of the sons of Oden, who became the head of a family of Norwegian kings, the three branches of which maintained long sovereignty.

†The Finnish name of the Supreme Deity. In Permia (Russia) was a temple to Jumala, in whose ruins was found a crown with twelve gems, a golden necklace, weighing three hundred marks, a gold bowl of enormous capacity, and a curtain of inestimable value, screening the image of the god. See Dalin, I, 184.



AUGUST MALMSTRÖM

With tear-drops glistening in her beauteous eyes, she fell  
 Upon her brother's neck; but Halfdan, deeply moved,  
 Placed his dear sister then on Frithiof's faithful breast;  
 And at the altar of the god she gave her hand  
 To him, her childhood's faithful friend, her heart's best love.

(Canto XXIV, l. 294, p. 337.)



Abandoned long ago; its portal now was barred;  
 But just above the door yet stood a monster-like  
 Old image of the god, inclining to its fall. 260  
 But none there was who dare approach, for it was said  
 Among the Finns, from age to age, that he indeed  
 Who first approached the fane should Jumala behold.  
 This came to Helge's ears; and in blind wrath he strode  
 Up the deserted steps against the hated god, 265  
 And would destroy the temple. When the door he reached  
 He found it fast, and in its lock the rusted key.  
 Straight grasped he both the door-posts; for an instant then  
 He shook the mouldering pillars, when, with fearful crash,  
 Tumbled the weighty image, crushing in its fall 270  
 The son of Valhall! Thus he Jumala beheld!  
 Last night a messenger to us the tidings bore.  
 Alone sits Halfdan now upon King Bele's throne;  
 Give him thy hand, and leave revenge unto the gods!  
 Balder, and I his priest, this sacrifice demand, 275  
 As symbol that thou mockest not the peaceful god.  
 Refuse thou this, then is this temple built in vain,  
 And vain are all my words."

Now entered Halfdan in,  
 Over the copper threshold, and with doubting glance,  
 Standing apart from him he feared, he spoke no word. 280  
 Then Frithiof loosed the mail-coat-hater from his loins,  
 And placed his golden shield against the altar's side.  
 And quickly to his enemy stepped forth unarmed.  
 "In this sad conflict," Frithiof spoke in friendly voice,  
 "He noblest is, who first his hand extends for peace." 285  
 Then blushed King Halfdan, and removed his glove of steel.  
 And hands long separated now were joined again\*

---

\* In the Saga of Thorsten, after Frithiof has married Ingeborg and is holding sway over Ringarike, Helge and Halfdan bring war to him; Helge receives his death wound at the hand of Frithiof, to whom Halfdan at once yields up his realm, and pays annual tribute until Frithiof takes the name of king over Sogne-fylke, and gives to the sons of King Ring the sovereignty over Ringarike.



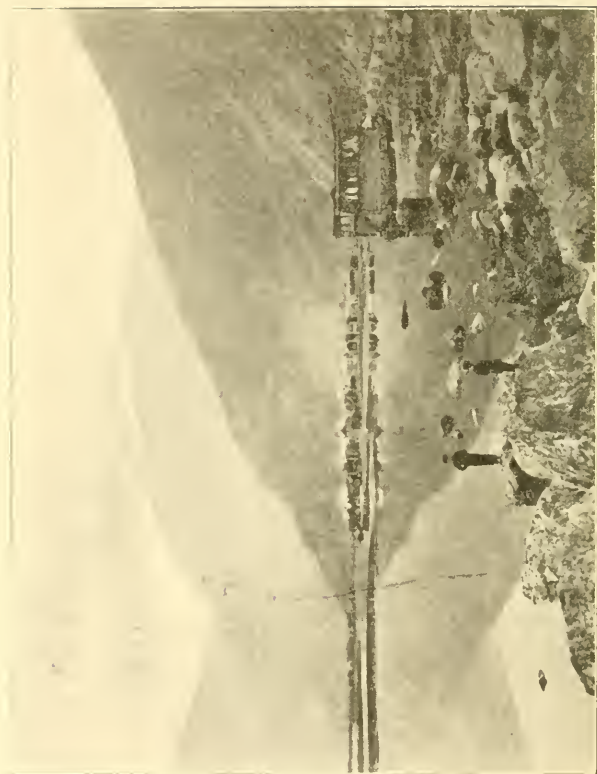
THE MARRIAGE OF FRITHIOF AND INGEBORG.



In hearty clasp as firm as is the mountain's base.  
And then the old high-priest revoked the curse which bound  
The temple-violator and the outlawed man. 290

When this was done, then quickly entered Ingeborg,  
In bridal robes and ermine-mantle, with her maids.—  
As when the moon by stars is followed in the heaven.  
With tear-drops glistening in her beauteous eyes, she fell  
Upon her brother's neck; but Halfdan, deeply moved, 295  
Placed his dear sister then on Frithiof's faithful breast;  
And at the altar of the god she gave her hand  
To him, her childhood's faithful friend, her heart's best love.





THE FJORD OF SOGNE.  
" "  
(Laerdalsøren)



Explanatory Letter  
 of  
**Frithiof's Saga.**  
 By  
 Esaias Tegner.

Dated Östrabo, April 22, 1839.

(TRANSLATED.)

At the time when *Frithiof* was composed, it was commonly enough believed among the *Literati* of Sweden—and I need only to mention Leopold as an example—that what was called Gothic Poetry was, notwithstanding the talent it was admitted had been employed on it, altogether and organically unsuccessful. This Poesy, it was asserted, rested for fundamental support on a wildness of manners and opinions and an only partial development of the relations of society, impossible to reconcile with the poetry of present times. The latter was, properly enough, regarded as the Daughter of Modern Civilization, and in her countenance it was that the age recognized, though beautified and idealized, the features of itself. And, indeed, it is quite true that all Poetry must reflect the progress and temperament of its time: but still we find those general human passions and circumstances, which must remain unchanged in every period, and may be regarded as the foundation of poetry. Even before this, though with various success, Ling had treated several Northern subjects,—for the most part in a dramatic form. It has been observed that his great poetic talent lay more in the lyric than the drama, and that he paints exterior

Nature far better than the ever-changing soul. That the Northern Saga can successfully assume the dramatic form is, however, abundantly proved by the Tragedies of Cehlenschläger. It is with pleasure I acknowledge that his "Helge" first gave me the idea of Frithiof.

It was never my meaning, however, in this poem,—though such seems to have been the opinion of many—simply to versify the Saga. The most transient comparison ought to have shown not only that the whole denouement is different in the Poem and the Saga, but also that several of its parts, such as Cantos II, III, V, XV, XXI, XXIII and XXIV, have either little, if any, or at least a very distant ground in the legend. Indeed it is not in this one, but in other Icelandic Sagas that we ought to seek the sources of the incidents I have chosen. My object was, to represent a poetical image of the old Northern Hero-Age. It was not Frithiof, as an individual, whom I would paint; it was the epoch of which he was chosen as the representative. It is true that I preserved, in this respect, the hull and outline of the tradition,—but, at the same time, I thought myself entitled to add or to take away, just as was most convenient for my plan. This, as I supposed, was a part of that poetic liberty, without which it is impossible to produce any independent treatment of any poetical subject whatsoever.

In the Saga we find much that is high-minded and heroic, and which, equally demanding the homage of every period, both could and should be preserved. But, at the same time, we meet occasional instances of the raw, the savage, the barbarous, which required to be either altogether taken away, or to be considerably softened down. To a certain extent, therefore, it was necessary to modernize: but just the difficulty here was to find the fitting lagom. On the one hand, the poem ought not too glaringly to offend our milder opinions and more refined habits: but on the other, it was important not to sacrifice the national, the lively, the vigorous and the natural. There could, and should, blow through the song that cold winter-air, that fresh North-wind, which characterizes so much both the climate and the temperament of the North. But neither should the storm howl till the very quicksilver froze, and all the more tender emotions of the heart were extinguished.

It is properly in the bearing of Frithiof's character that I have sought the resolution of this problem. The noble, the high-minded, the bold, which is the great feature of all heroism, ought not, of course, to be missing there: and materials sufficient abounded both in this and many other Sagas. But together with this more general heroism, I have endeavored to

invest the character of Frithiof with something individually Northern—that fresh-living, insolent, daring rashness which belongs, or at least formerly belonged, to the national temperament. Ingeborg says of Frithiof:

"How glad, how daring, how inspired with hope!  
Against the breast of morn he sets the point  
Of his good sword, commanding: "Thou shalt yield!" \*

These lines contain the key to Frithiof's character, and, in point of fact, to the whole poem. Even the mild, peace-loving, friendly old King Ring is not destitute of this great national quality, at least in the manner of his death; and it is for this reason that I let him "Carve himself with geirs-odd,"—undoubtedly a barbarous custom, but still characteristic of the time and the popular manners.

Another peculiarity common to the people of the North, is a certain disposition for melancholy and heaviness of spirit common to all deeper characters. Like some elegiac key-note, its sound pervades all our old national melodies, and generally whatever is expressive in our annals,—for it is found in the depths of the nation's heart. I have somewhere or other said of Bellman, the most national of our poets:

"And mark the touch of gloom his brow o'ershading—  
A Northern minstrel look, a grief in rosy-red!" †

This melancholy, so far from opposing the fresh liveliness and cheerful vigor common to the nation, only gives them yet more strength and elasticity. There is a certain kind of life-enjoying gladness (and of this public opinion has accused the French,) which finally reposes on frivolity;—that of the North is built on seriousness. And therefore I have also endeavored to develop in Frithiof somewhat of this meditative gloom. His repentant regret at the unwilling Temple-fire,—his scrupulous fear of Balder, who

"— sits in the sky, cloudy thoughts sending down,  
ever veiling my spirit in gloom," ‡

and his longing for the final reconciliation and for calm within him, are proofs not only of a religious craving, but also and still more of a natural tendency to sorrowfulness common to every serious mind, at least in the North of Europe.

I have been reproached (though, I cannot help thinking, without good reason) with having given the love between Frithiof and Ingeborg,—for instance in "The Parting"—too modern

\* "Hur glad, hur trotsig, hur förhoppningsfull!  
Han sätter spetsen af sitt goda svärd  
På nornans bröst, och säger: 'Du skall vika!'"

—FRITHIOF'S SAGA, CANTO VIII.

† "Och märk det vemodsdraget öfver pannan,  
ett Nordiskt Sångardrag, en sorg i rosenrödt!"

‡—"sitter i skyn, skickar tankarna ned,  
som förmörka mitt sinne alltjemt."

—CANTO XV.



and sentimental a cast. As regards this, I ought to remark that reverence for the sex was from the earliest times, long before the introduction of Christianity, a national feature of the German peoples. On this account it was that the light, inconstant and simply sensual view of love,—which prevailed among the most cultivated nations of antiquity,—was a thing quite foreign to the habits of the North. Song and Saga overflow with the most touching legends of romantic love and faith in the North, long before the spirit of chivalry had made woman the idol of man in the South. The circumstances assumed between Ingeborg and Frithiof seem to me, therefore, to rest upon sufficient historical ground,—if not personally,—in the manners and opinions of the age. That delicacy of sentiment with which Ingeborg refused to accompany her lover, and rather sacrificed her inclination than withdrew herself from the authority of her brother and guardian—seems to me to find its reason in the nature of each nobler female, which is the same in every period and in every land.

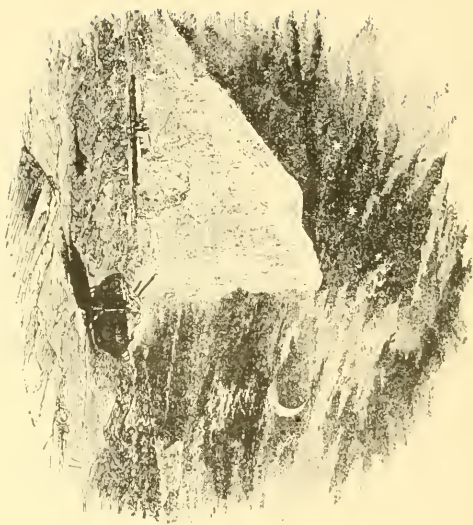
The subjective thus contained in the events and characters, demanded, or at least permitted, a departure from the usual epic uniformity in their treatment. The most suitable method seemed to me, to resolve the epic form into free lyric romances. I had the example of *Æhlenschläger*, in his *Helge*, before me; and have since found that it had been followed by others. It carries with it the advantage of enabling one to change the meter in accordance with the contents of every separate song. Thus, for instance, I doubt whether “*Ingeborg’s Lament*” (Canto IX) could be given with advantage in any language in hexameters of ten-syllabled iambs, whether rhymed or not. I am well aware that many regard this as opposed to the epic unity, which is, however, so nearly allied to monotony. But I regard this unity as more than sufficiently compensated by the freer room and fresher changes gained by its abandonment. Just this liberty, however, to be properly employed, requires so much the more thought, understanding and taste; for with every separate piece one must endeavor to find the exactly suitable form, a thing not always ready for one’s hand in the language. It is for this reason that I have attempted (with greater or less success) to imitate several meters, especially from the poets of antiquity. Thus the pentameter iambic, hypercatalectic in the third foot, (Canto II); the six-footed iambic (C. XIV); the Aristophanic Anæpests (C. XV); the trochaic tetrameter (C. XVI); and the tragic senarius (C. XXIV).—were little, if at all, heard of in Swedish previous to my attempts.

As regards the language in itself,—the antique subject in-

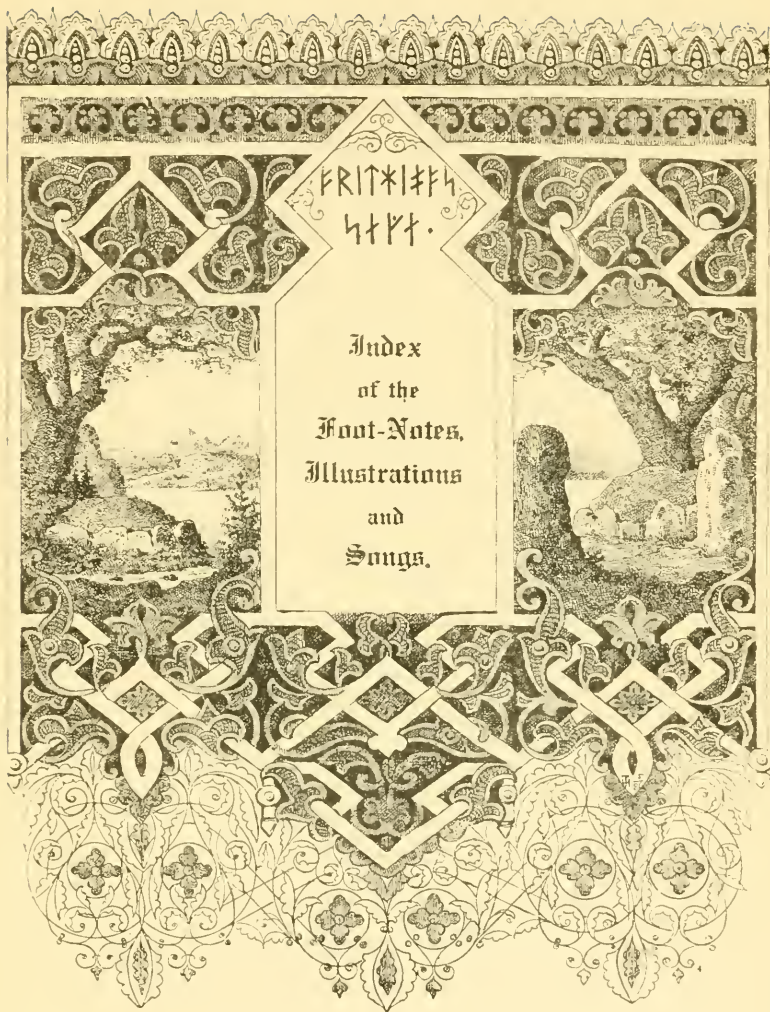
vited one sometimes to use an archaism, especially where such an expression, without being obscure, seemed to carry with it any particular emphasis. Still this care is at all events lost abroad, and sometimes even at home. It demands, nevertheless, very much prudence—for the great stream of words in a modern poem must, naturally, flow from the language of the day, although an obsolescent word or two may occasionally be employed.

E. S. TEGNER.





THE MID-DAY MOON



FRIT\*|†††  
††††.

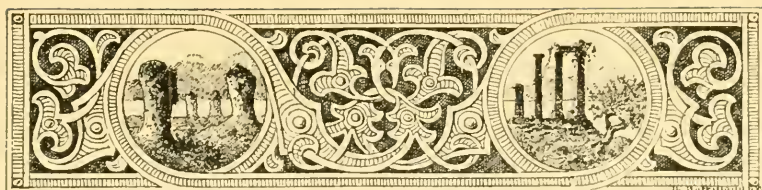
Index  
of the  
Foot-Notes,  
Illustrations  
and  
Songs.





*Magnier.*





## Index of the Foot-Notes.

In the pronunciation of Swedish words, including proper names, there are three vowels requiring special attention, as follows: *Ä* is pronounced nearly like *e*, as in "met," inclining to long *a*; *å* like *o* long; and *ö* like *e* in "her," precisely similar to the German *ö*. *I* is like *e* long. *Y* is like the French *u*, or German *ü*—a very much broadened long *e*. *Au* is like *ou*. *J* is sounded as *y*, *th* as *t*, *q* as *k*, *h* is mute before *j* and *v*, *l* is mute before *j*, and *g*=*y* before *ä*, *e*, *i*, and *y*. *V* and *w* have the same sound.

A		C	
Aggerhuus	222	Cairns	288
Agir	75, 321	Cerberus	326
Agir's Daughters	186	Champions	110
Agir's Fire	227	Chase	264, 266
Alf	251	Chess	99
Alfheim	66	Christ	332
Alfhild	280	Christianity	332
Alger	251		
Alffather	124	D	
Anacreon	245	Dagr	106
Andhrimnir	32	Delling	106
Angantyr	306	Disar	190
Angurboda	190	Disarsal	43
Aphrodite	134	Dragon	75
Arm-ring	68	Drapa	79, 285
Asas	64	Duel	202
Asgård	64	Duodecimals	59
Asker	322	Dwarfs	63, 323
Aslaug	300		
B		E	
Balder	112, 200, 322	Edda	51
Balder's Death	200, 318	Einheriar	112
Balder's Pyre	200	Eldhrimnir	32
Balder's Strand	107	Ella	300
Balder's Statue	206	Elli	321
Balholm	58, 84	Ellida	73, 163
Barrow	71, 285	Elves	109
Bautastone	50, 320	Embla	322
Bayeux Tapestry	36	Eriksgata	188
Bele	38, 43		
Berserk	170, 172, 273, 288	F	
Bertha	288	Fafner	292
Bid-stick	297	Falcon	47
Bifröst	124, 285	Falcon-hunt	264
Birch	82, 304	Fenris	192, 323
Birds	270	Fimbul Winter	324
Björn	77	Fingal	266
Blátand	63	Finnlogi	30
Blood-eagle	241, 300	Folia	96
Boar	247	Folkvang	93
Brage	60, 294	Forsete	68, 292
Breidablick	310	Foster-brothership	77
Brisingamen	150	Framnäs	64, 58
Burial	285	Frea	288
Brynhilda	153, 300		

F	
Freki	207
Frey	55, 323
Freya	25, 109
Frey's Sword	228
Fricca	288
Frigga	34, 288
Frithiof	44

G	
Gandvik	60
Garm	326
Garmer	257
Geirs-odd	280
Gerda	34, 323
Geri	38
Gimle	329
Ginnunga-gap	322
Gjallarhorn	283
Gladshheim	329
Glitner	68, 292
Goblins	156
Greece	233
Gudbrand	222
Gungnar	38
Gymer	323

H	
Habrok	257
Hagbart	251
Halfdan	44
Ham	156
Harek	64
Harfagra	251
Havamal	51, 316
Heimdall	283, 294
Heimir	300
Hejd	156
Hel	34, 329
Hela	34, 200
Helgate	326
Helge	44, 219
Hermod	200
Herraud	219
Hervor	306
Hilder	64
Hilding	25
Hill-age	285
Himinbjörg	283
Hjalmar	306
Illidskjalf	320
Höder	200
Hodmimer	328
Hoener	322
Höfud	283
Holda	288
Holmgång	202, 238
Horses	320
Hreidmar	292
Hrimfax	277
Hugin	38, 49
Hunvor	64
Hvergelmir	273
Hymr	323
Hymir	75

I	
Ida	329
Ida's plain	329
Iduna	32
Ingeborg	43
Isis	288
Isle-duel	238
Ivan	300

J	
Jarl	129, 200
Jealousy of gods	109
Jokul	64
Jötunheim	75, 321
Jul	236
Jumala	334

K	
Kari	321

L	
Laplander's Song	256
Lif	328
Lifthrasir	328
Light-elves	25
Lightener	332
Loder	332
Lofan	195
Loke	190, 200, 326

M	
Mark	65
Mead-halls	46, 175
Megingjard	322
Midgård serpent	323
Midnight Son	99
Midsummer Feast	197
Mile	58
Mimer	60, 91, 290
Munin	38, 49
Muspel	209
Muspelheim	322

N	
Nanna	34
Nastrand	131, 329
Nibelungen treasure	292
Nidhögg	305, 323
Niding-post	223
Nifelheim	322, 323
Njörd	25
Norns	53, 122
Nott	106, 277

O	
Oden	38, 60
Oden's Death	89
Öder	150
Oddr	306
Orkneys	129

P	
Pile Age	285
Pine-marten	161
Piracy	227, 232
Pirates	227
Pole-star	138
Prometheus	326

R	
Ragnar Lodbrok	227, 280, 283, 300
Ragnarök	118, 208, 283, 326, 328
Reindeer	256
Ring	91, 92, 280
Ringarike	335
Rota	264
Runes	28, 155
Rune-staff	76, 195
Rune-stones	28, 316
Runic Alphabet	28

<b>S</b>	
Sæhrimnir	32
Sieming	334
Siemund	51
Saga	60, 66, 107
Salt-burner	244
Sea-horse	278
Sea-kings	229
Serpent	316
Shields	298
Siegfried	300
Sigar	251
Siggeir	219
Signe	251
Sigurd	155
Sigyn	326
Skade	25
Skalds	34, 81, 85, 151
Skinfax	106, 277
Skirner	323
Skidbladnir	257
Skoal	249
Skrymer	321
Skulda	53
Sleipner	257
Sogne Fjord	57
Solundar	157
Song-god	95
Söqvabök	66, 107, 290
Sorcery	155, 171
Straw-death	280
Surtur	209
Swan Song	300

<b>T</b>	
Temple of Upsala	316
Thock	200
Thor	40, 75, 127, 286
Thor's hammer	228, 286
Thorsten	38, 43
Thorsten's grave	308
Thunderer	40, 321
Thjasse	32
Ting	121, 298, 299
Tirfing	306

Trudvang	40
Twelve Immortals	66
Tyr	75

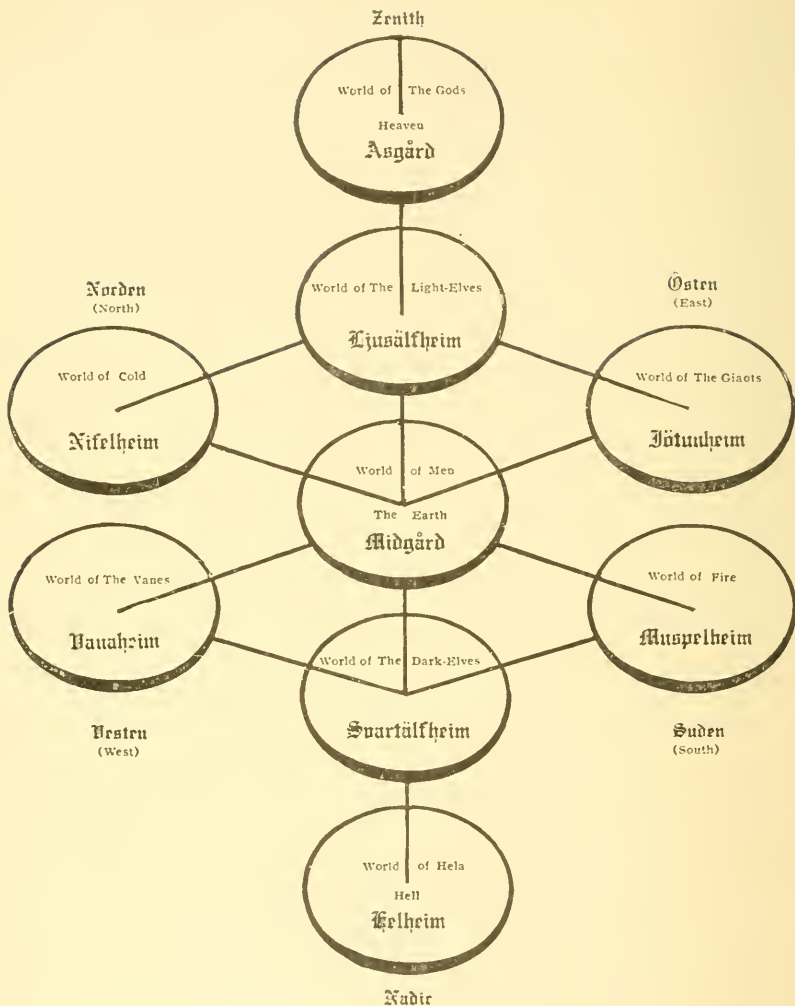
<b>U</b>	
Ulleråker	63
Ulphus	249
Upsala	316
Upsala temple	79
Urda	53
Urda's Fountain	292
Urns	249
Utgårda-Loke	321

<b>V</b>	
Vala	96, 316
Valfader	290
Valaskjalf	320
Valhalla	32, 79, 329
Valkyries	110
Vanes	290
Vangsnäs	58
Vanadis	288
Var	192
Vaulund	65, 143
Ve	322
Vegtam	129
Verdandi	53
Vidar	194
Vifell	63
Vigrid	328
Viking	63
Vikings	227
Viking-ship of Gokstad	71
Vile	322
Vingolf	113, 329
Virgil	290
Vöiuspa	96, 316
Vulcan	65

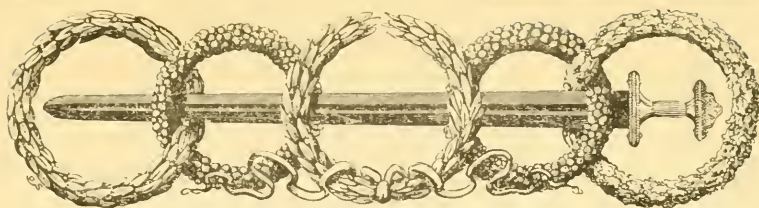
<b>W</b>	
Wood-ox	249

<b>Y</b>	
Yggdrasil	53, 131
Ymer	63, 322





THE NINE WORLDS.



## Index of Illustrations.

ANCIENT NORWAY	0	FRITHIOF'S BAUTASTONE	50
VIEW ON SOGNE FIORD	0	NORNS AT URD'S FOUNTAIN	53
THE TWO PLANTS	OPP. P. 1	FREY AND HIS STEED	54
ORIGINAL TITLE PAGE	1	WHEN MOONLIGHT STREAMS	55
TRANSLATOR'S TITLE PAGE	III	THE MOUNTAIN BIRCHES	56
DEDICATIONAL	VI	FRITHIOF'S INHERITANCE	57
FIGURE OF ICELAND	VIII	MOUNTAIN MIRRORS	58
VALA	IX	FRITHIOF'S HALL	61
ORCHESTRA OF NATURE	XII	ANGURVADEL	63
A NORWEGIAN COAST	XIV	THE DWARFS	61
THE NORTHERN BARD	XV	VAULUND	65
THE ASH YGGDRASIL	XVI	ODEN WITH SAGA	67
FOREWORD HEAD-PIECE	XVII	FRITHIOF'S ARM-RING	69
FRITHIOF'S SAGA	XXIII	GOKSTAD VIKING SHIP	71
THE PRINCESS FAIR	24	ELLIDA	73
FRITHIOF AND INGEBORG	25	THE JOTUNHEIM	76
THE LIGHT-ELVES	27	BRAGE AND HEIMDAL	78
RUNESTONES AT BJORKETORP	29	THE DRAPA	79
FRAMNAS, THORSTEN'S ESTATE	30	RUNES IN BIRCHBARK	80
FRITHIOF'S FIRST BEAR	31	FRITHIOF'S COURTSHIP	81
IDUNA	33	FRITHIOF AND INGEBORG	83
FRIGGA	35	MODERN BALHOLM	84
INGEBORG EMBROIDERS	37	THE DOVE	85
FRITHIOF SLAYS THE FOREST KING	39	FRITHIOF CLEAVES HELGE'S	
GUDVANGEN	40	SHIELD	88
THOR	41	WELL WROUGHT, MY SWORD	89
IT GROWS TOWARD EVENING	42	RING'S DOMINIONS	90
KING BELE AND THORSTEN	43	KING RING	91
LAERDAL FIORD	45	SHIPS OF TREASURE	92
ANCIENT MEAD-HALL	46	QUEEN ALFHILD'S GRAVE	94
ODEN ON HIS THRONE	48	BALDER'S TEMPLE	97



BJORN AND FRITHIOF	98	MY DAY IS NOW	182
FRITHIOF PLAYS CHESS	99	THE WASTED HALL	184
A CHESS-BOARD RARE	102	FRITHIOF'S RETURN	185
NAERDAL FJORD	103	BALDER'S HOLM	187
IN SAND I WRITE	104	THREE FAITHFUL FRIENDS	189
FRITHIOF'S HAPPINESS	105	LOKE	191
DAY	106	BRAGE	193
FREYA	108	VIDAR SLAYS FENRIS	194
SHE COMES	110	BALDER, THE GOOD	196
THE VALKYRIES	111	THE PLUNDERED NEST	197
THE EINHERJAR	113	NOT DAY NOR NIGHT	198
LOVERS AT BALDER'S SHRINE	117	BALDER'S PYRE	199
MORNING WINDS SPEAK	119	BALDER—HODER & LOKE	201
DAY DAWNS ONCE MORE	120	BJORN AT THE DOOR	202
THE FAREWELL	121	THE MIDNIGHT SUN	203
THE TEMPLE'S PORTAL	123	FIERCE HE PILLED	205
FRITHIOF AT THE TING	125	THE BURNING TEMPLE	207
A THOUSAND SWORDS	127	SURTUR	208
ODEN AND THE VALA	129	FRITHIOF WEEPS	210
THE DRACHENFELS	130	FAREWELL, O FOREST	212
NASTRAND	131	FRITHIOF EXILED	213
SIGURD FAFNERSBANE	133	MOUNDS OF BELE AND THORSTEN	217
A GRECIAN TEMPLE	137	HELGER'S FLEET	218
IF O'ER THE SEA	141	NIDING-POST	221
INGERBORG'S HARP	142	GUDBRAND'S DALE	222
NAEROFJORDEN, SOGNE	145	SAGA	225
WILD HEAVEN'S THE OCEAN	146	VIKING SHIPS	226
INGERBORG'S LAMENT	147	THE VIKING CODE	227
LONG DID I GAZE	148	FREYA	228
FRITHIOF'S SAIL	149	A MEETING	229
FREYA AND THE DWARFS	150	GREECE	233
THE SILENT HARP	152	NAERDAL VALLEY	235
INGERBORG BY THE SEA	153	THE DEAD WATERS	236
THE HALF-DROWNED SHIP	151	FRITHIOF AND BJORN	237
FRITHIOF ON THE OCEAN	155	ELIDA ICE-BOUND	239
BALDER'S STRAND	158	LONE GO I NOT	241
AGIR AND RANA	160	DISABLED AND FROZEN	242
DRAGON SHIP	162	FRITHIOF COMES TO KING RING	243
EEJE SOUND	165	KING RING'S COURT	243
MEAD-HORN AND TRUMPET	163	THE YULE FEAST	248
THE ORKNEYS	167	HAGBART AND SIGNE	250
OLD HALVAR	168	DRINKING HORN	251
FRITHIOF WITH ANGANTYR	169	RAN'S SILVER ROOF	254
ATLE	171	THE ICE-RIDE	255
THE TWO CHAMPIONS	173	SLEIPNER	257
FRITHIOF IN COMBAT	175	THE STEEL-SHOED STRANGER	258
THE HALL OF ANGANTYR	178	RETURN OF SPRING	259

KING RING'S SLEDGE	260	THE FJORD OF SOGNE	304
A SOLITARY DALE	262	THORSTEN'S GRAVE	307
FRITHIOF'S TEMPTATION	263	THE ESSEFJORD	309
A FALCON HUNT	264	FRITHIOF SLUMBERS	312
THE HUNTING PARTY	265	SCANDINAVIAN RUNE-STONE	313
SOGNE FJALLEN	267	DEEP-PONDERED WORDS	314
THE ASAS	269	THE RECONCILIATION	315
THE TEMPTATION	271	MOUNDS OF THE KINGS	317
A CLOVEN SHIELD	273	DEATH OF BALDER	318
LIGHTNING'S BROTHER	275	THE NEW TEMPLE	319
NORNS ARE CONTROLLING	276	THEIR OCEAN GRAVE	320
KING RING'S DEATH	277	PREY SLAIN BY SURTUR	323
DRAGON SHIP	278	RAGNAROK	325
THE NORNS	279	PUNISHMENT OF LOKE	327
DEATH RUNES SO DEEP	281	THE PLAIN OF IDA	329
HEIMDAL	282	THE SKALD	330
A FEAST IN VALHALLA	284	THE NORNS	331
KING RING'S PYRE	285	CHRIST WITH MARY AND MARTHA	333
A KING'S SEPULCHER	286	MARRIAGE OF FRITHIOF AND	
RING'S DRAPA	287	INGEBORG	336
THOR'S BATTLE	288	HARP AND RUNES	337
VALFADER AND SAGA	290	LAERDAISOREN	338
FORSETE	293	TEGNER'S MEDALLION	339
GRASPETH THE GOLD STRINGS	294	SERPENT	343
VALKYRIES CONDUCTING HEROES		THE MIDDAY MOON	344
TO VALHALLA	295	INDEX-HEADING	345
HIS CIRCLING SHIELD	296	TEGNER'S PORTRAIT	346
THE KING'S ELECTION	297	FOOT-NOTE HEAD-PIECE	347
SCANDINAVIAN TING PLACE	299	PYRE	349
SWORD AND CROWN	301	THE NINE WORLDS	350
THE SINKING SUN	302	HEAD-PIECE OF CUTS	351
FRITHIOF AT HIS FATHER'S		BRAGE AND IDUNA	354
GRAVE	303	WANDERING BARD	355
FRAMNAS,			356





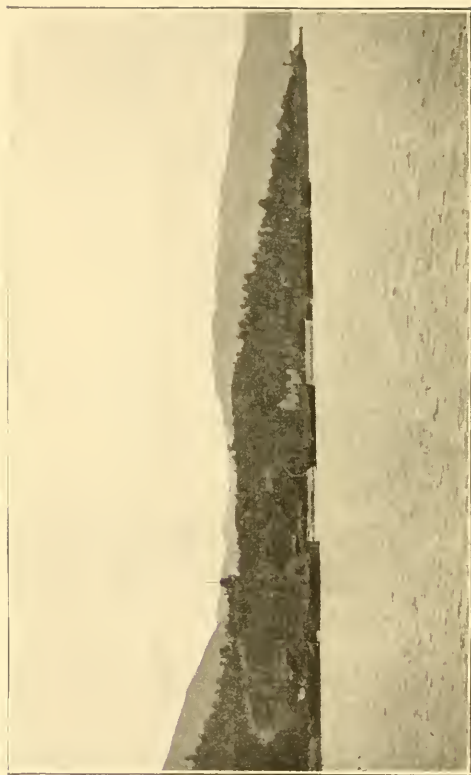
BRAGE AND IDUNA.



## Index of Songs.

Frithiof Plays Chess	-	-	-	-	101
Frithiof's Happiness	-	-	-	-	114
Ingeborg's Lamentation	-	-	-	-	151
Frithiof with Angantyr	-	-	-	-	183
Balder's Pyre	-	-	-	-	210
Frithiof Goes into Exile	-	-	-	-	220
The Viking Code	-	-	-	-	230
Frithiof Comes to King Ring	-	-	-	-	252
The Ice Ride	-	-	-	-	261
King Ring's Death	-	-	-	-	283
Ring's Drapa	-	-	-	-	291
Frithiof at his Father's Grave	-	-	-	-	311





FRAMNÄS.  
(From a modern photograph.)







